I  Legislative acts

REGULATIONS


II  Non-legislative acts

INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS

★ Council Decision (EU) 2019/2145 of 5 December 2019 on the conclusion, on behalf of the Union, of the Agreement in the form of an Exchange of Letters between the European Union and Ukraine amending the trade preferences for poultry meat and poultry meat preparations provided for by the Association Agreement between the European Union and the European Atomic Energy Community and their Member States, of the one part, and Ukraine, of the other part .................. 41

REGULATIONS


(1) Text with EEA relevance.

Acts whose titles are printed in light type are those relating to day-to-day management of agricultural matters, and are generally valid for a limited period.
The titles of all other acts are printed in bold type and preceded by an asterisk.
Corrigenda


I

(Legislative acts)

REGULATIONS

REGULATION (EU) 2019/2144 OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL
of 27 November 2019


(Text with EEA relevance)

THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND THE COUNCIL OF THE EUROPEAN UNION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, and in particular Article 114 thereof,

Having regard to the proposal from the European Commission,

After transmission of the draft legislative act to the national parliaments,

Having regard to the opinion of the European Economic and Social Committee (1),

After consulting the Committee of the Regions,

Acting in accordance with the ordinary legislative procedure (2),

Whereas:

(1) Regulation (EU) 2018/858 of the European Parliament and of the Council (3) lays down administrative provisions and technical requirements for the type-approval of all new vehicles, systems, components and separate technical units, with a view to ensuring the proper functioning of the internal market and in order to offer a high level of safety and environmental performance.

(2) This Regulation is a regulatory act for the purposes of the EU type-approval procedure laid down by Regulation (EU) 2018/858. Therefore, Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/858 should be amended accordingly. The administrative provisions of Regulation (EU) 2018/858, including the provisions on corrective measures and penalties, are fully applicable to this Regulation.

Over the past decades, developments in vehicle safety have contributed significantly to the overall reduction in the number of road fatalities and severe injuries. However, 25 300 people died on Union roads in 2017, a figure that has remained constant in the last four years. Moreover, 135 000 people are seriously injured in collisions every year (1). The Union should do its utmost to reduce or to eliminate accidents and injuries in road transport. In addition to safety measures to protect vehicle occupants, the implementation of specific measures to prevent fatalities and injuries of vulnerable road users, such as cyclists and pedestrians, is needed to protect road users outside of the vehicle. Without new initiatives on general road safety, the safety effects of the current approach will no longer be able to offset the effects of increasing traffic volumes. Therefore, the safety performance of vehicles needs to be further improved as part of an integrated road safety approach and in order to protect vulnerable road users better.

Type-approval provisions should ensure that motor vehicle performance levels are assessed in a repeatable and reproducible manner. Therefore, the technical requirements in this Regulation only refer to pedestrians and cyclists, as only these presently exist as formally harmonised testing target subjects. Besides pedestrians and cyclists, vulnerable road users, in general, also include other non-motorised and motorised road users who might use personal mobility solutions without protective bodywork. Moreover, current technology creates a reasonable expectation that advanced systems will also react to other vulnerable road users under normal driving conditions, despite not being specifically tested. The technical requirements in this Regulation should be further adapted to technical progress following an assessment and review process in order to cover all road users who use personal mobility solutions without protective bodywork, such as scooters, self-balancing vehicles and wheelchairs.

Technical progress in the area of advanced vehicle safety systems offers new possibilities for reducing casualty numbers. In order to minimise the number of severe injuries and fatalities, a set of new technologies needs to be introduced.

Within the context of Regulation (EC) No 661/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council (2), the Commission assessed the feasibility of extending the existing requirement in that Regulation to install certain systems (for example, advanced emergency braking systems and tyre pressure monitoring systems) in certain categories of vehicles so that it applied to all vehicle categories. The Commission also assessed the technical and economic feasibility and market maturity of imposing a new requirement to install other advanced safety features. Based on those assessments, the Commission published a report for the European Parliament and the Council on 12 December 2016 entitled ‘Saving Lives: Boosting Car Safety in the EU’. The Commission Staff Working Document accompanying that report identified and put forward 19 potential regulatory measures that would be effective in further reducing the number of road accidents and road fatalities and injuries.

To ensure technology neutrality, the performance requirements should allow both direct and indirect tyre pressure monitoring systems.

Advanced vehicle systems can be more effective in reducing fatalities, decreasing the number of road accidents and mitigating injuries and damage if they are designed to be convenient for users. Therefore, vehicle manufacturers should do their utmost to ensure that the systems and features provided for in this Regulation are developed in such a way that supports the driver. The functioning of those systems and features and their limitations should be explained in a clear and consumer-friendly manner in the motor vehicle’s user instructions.

Safety features and warnings used in assisting driving should be easily perceivable by every driver, including the elderly and persons with disabilities.

Advanced emergency braking systems, intelligent speed assistance, emergency lane-keeping systems, driver drowsiness and attention warning, advanced driver distraction warning and reversing detection are safety systems that have a high potential to reduce casualty numbers considerably. In addition, some of those safety systems form the basis of technologies which will also be used for the deployment of automated vehicles. Any such safety systems should function without the use of any kind of biometric information of drivers or passengers, including facial recognition. Therefore, harmonised rules and test procedures for the type-approval of vehicles as regards those

It is widely recognised that safety-belts are one of the most important and effective vehicle safety features. It should be possible to switch off intelligent speed assistance, for instance, when a driver experiences false warnings or inappropriate feedback as a result of inclement weather conditions, temporarily conflicting road markings in construction zones, or misleading, defective or missing road signs. Such a switch-off feature should be under the control of the driver. It should allow for intelligent speed assistance to be switched off for as long as necessary and be easily switched back on by the driver. When the system is switched off, information about the speed limit may be provided. The system should be always active when switching the ignition on and the driver should always be made aware of whether the system is on or off.

Safety-belt reminder systems therefore have the potential to further prevent fatalities or mitigate injuries by increasing the safety-belt wearing rates across the Union. For that reason, under Regulation (EC) No 661/2009 the safety-belt reminder system was made compulsory for the driver seat in all new passenger cars from 2014 in implementation of United Nations (UN) Regulation No 16, which established the relevant technical provisions. As a result of the amendment of that UN Regulation to take account of technical progress, it is obligatory to fit all front and rear seats of M1 and N1 vehicles, as well as all front seats of N2, N3, M2 and M3 vehicles, with safety-belt reminder systems from 1 September 2019 for new types of motor vehicles and 1 September 2021 for all new motor vehicles.

The introduction of event data recorders storing a range of crucial anonymised vehicle data, accompanied by requirements for data range, accuracy, resolution and for its collection, storage and retrievability over a short timeframe before, during and immediately after collision (for example, triggered by the deployment of an airbag) is a valuable step in obtaining more accurate, in-depth accident data. All motor vehicles should therefore be required to be equipped with such recorders. Those recorders should be capable of recording and storing data in such a way that the data can only be used by Member States to conduct road safety analysis and assess the effectiveness of specific measures taken without the possibility of identifying the owner or the holder of a particular vehicle on the basis of the stored data.

Any processing of personal data, such as information about the driver processed in event data recorders or information about the driver's drowsiness and attention or the driver's distraction, should be carried out in accordance with with Union data protection law, in particular Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council (\(^\text{6}\)). Event data recorders should operate on a closed-loop system, in which the data stored is overwritten, and which does not allow the vehicle or holder to be identified. In addition, the driver drowsiness and attention warning or advanced driver distraction warning should not continuously record nor retain any data other than what is necessary in relation to the purposes for which they were collected or otherwise processed within the closed-loop system. Furthermore, the processing of personal data collected through the eCall in-vehicle system is subject to specific safeguards set out in Regulation (EU) 2015/758 of the European Parliament and of the Council (\(^\text{7}\)).

Advanced emergency braking systems or emergency lane-keeping systems might not be fully operational in some cases, in particular due to shortcomings in road infrastructure. In those cases, the systems should deactivate themselves and give information about the deactivation to the driver. If they do not deactivate automatically, it should be possible to switch them off manually. Such deactivation should be temporary and should only last for the period when the system is not fully operational. Drivers might also need to override advanced emergency braking system or emergency lane keeping system where the functioning of the system could lead to greater risk or harm.


This would ensure that the vehicles are under the driver’s control at all times. Nevertheless such systems could also recognise instances where the driver is incapacitated and intervention by the system is therefore needed in order to prevent an accident being worse than it would otherwise be.

(16) Regulation (EC) No 661/2009 exempted vans, sport utility vehicles (SUVs) and multi-purpose vehicles (MPVs) from safety requirements due to seating height and vehicle mass characteristics. Given the increased rate of market penetration of such vehicles (up from only 3% in 1996 to 14% in 2016) and the technological developments in post-crash electric safety checks, those exemptions are outdated and unjustified. Therefore, the exemptions should be removed and the whole range of advanced vehicle system requirements should be applied to those vehicles.

(17) Regulation (EC) No 661/2009 achieved significant simplification of Union legislation by replacing 38 Directives with equivalent UN Regulations that are mandatory under Council Decision 97/836/EC (8). In order to achieve further simplification, more Union rules should be replaced with existing UN Regulations that apply in the Union on a compulsory basis. Furthermore, the Commission should promote and support the on-going work at UN level in order to establish, without any delay, and in accordance with the highest road safety standards available, technical requirements for the type-approval of the vehicle safety systems provided by this Regulation.

(18) UN Regulations and the amendments thereto which the Union has voted in favour of or that the Union applies, in accordance with Decision 97/836/EC, should be incorporated within the Union type-approval legislation. Accordingly, the power should be delegated to the Commission to amend the list of UN Regulations that apply on a compulsory basis to ensure that that list is kept up-to-date.

(19) Regulation (EC) No 78/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council (9) sets out requirements for the protection of pedestrians, cyclists and other vulnerable road users in the form of compliance tests and limit values for the type-approval of vehicles with regard to their front structure and for the type-approval of frontal protection systems (for example, bull-bars). Since the adoption of Regulation (EC) No 78/2009, technical requirements and test procedures for vehicles have developed further at UN level to take account of technical progress. UN Regulation No 127 laying down uniform provisions concerning the approval of motor vehicles with regard to their pedestrian safety performance (‘UN Regulation No 127’) currently also applies in the Union in respect to type-approval of motor vehicles.

(20) Following the adoption of Regulation (EC) No 79/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council (10), the technical requirements and test procedures for the type-approval of hydrogen-powered vehicles and hydrogen systems and components, have been further developed at UN level to take account of technical progress. UN Regulation No 134 on uniform provisions concerning the approval of motor vehicles and their components with regard to the safety-related performance of hydrogen-fuelled vehicles (HFCV) (11) (UN Regulation No 134) currently also applies in the Union in respect of type-approval of hydrogen systems in motor vehicles. In addition to those requirements, criteria for the quality of the materials and fuelling receptacles used in hydrogen vehicle systems should be established at Union level.

(21) In the interests of clarity, rationality and simplification, Regulations (EC) No 78/2009, (EC) No 79/2009 and (EC) No 661/2009 should be repealed and replaced by this Regulation.

(8) Council Decision 97/836/EC of 27 November 1997 with a view to accession by the European Community to the Agreement of the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe concerning the adoption of uniform technical prescriptions for wheeled vehicles, equipment and parts which can be fitted to and/or be used on wheeled vehicles and the conditions for reciprocal recognition of approvals granted on the basis of these prescriptions (‘Revised 1958 Agreement’) (OJ L 346, 17.12.1997, p. 78).


Historically, Union rules have limited the overall length of truck combinations, which resulted in the typical cab-over-engine designs as they maximise the cargo space. However, the high position of the driver led to an increased blind-spot area and poorer direct visibility around the truck cab. This is a major factor in truck accidents involving vulnerable road users. The number of casualties could be reduced significantly by improving direct vision. Requirements should therefore be introduced to improve direct vision to enhance the direct visibility of pedestrians, cyclists and other vulnerable road users from the driver’s seat by reducing to the greatest possible extent the blind spots in front and to the side of the driver. The specificities of different categories of vehicles should be taken into account.

Automated vehicles have the potential to make a huge contribution to reducing road fatalities, given that more than 90% of road accidents are estimated to result from some level of human error. As automated vehicles will gradually take over the tasks of the driver, harmonised rules and technical requirements for automated vehicle systems, including those regarding verifiable safety assurance for decision-making by automated vehicles, should be adopted at Union level, while respecting the principle of technological neutrality, and promoted at international level in the framework of the UNECE’s World Forum for Harmonization of Vehicle Regulations (WP.29).

Road users such as pedestrians and cyclists, as well as drivers of non-automated vehicles that cannot receive electronic vehicle-to-vehicle information about the behaviour of an automated vehicle, should be kept informed about that behaviour by conventional means as provided for in UN Regulations or other regulatory acts as soon as possible after their entry into force.

Vehicle platooning has the potential to bring about safer, cleaner and more efficient transport in the future. In anticipation of the introduction of platooning technology and the relevant standards, a regulatory framework with harmonised rules and procedures will be needed.

The connectivity and automation of vehicles increase the possibility for unauthorised remote access to in-vehicle data and the illegal modification of software over the air. In order to take into account such risks, UN Regulations or other regulatory acts on cyber security should be applied on a mandatory basis as soon as possible after their entry into force.

Software modifications can significantly change vehicle functionalities. Harmonised rules and technical requirements for software modifications should be established in line with the type-approval procedures. Therefore, UN Regulations or other regulatory acts regarding software update processes should be applied on a mandatory basis as soon as possible after their entry into force. However, those security measures should not compromise the obligations of the vehicle manufacturer to provide access to comprehensive diagnostic information and in-vehicle data relevant to vehicle repair and maintenance.

The Union should continue to promote the development of technical requirements for tyre noise, rolling resistance and wet grip performance of tyres at the UN level. This is because UN Regulation No 117 on uniform provisions concerning the approval of tyres with regard to rolling sound emissions and/or to adhesion on wet surfaces and/or to rolling resistance (12) (UN Regulation No 117) now contains these detailed provisions. The process of adapting the requirements on tyres to take account of technical progress should be rapidly and ambitiously continued at UN level, in particular to ensure that tyre performance is also assessed at the end of a tyre’s life in its worn condition and to promote the idea that tyres should meet the requirements throughout their life and not be replaced prematurely. Existing requirements in Regulation (EC) No 661/2009 relating to tyre performance should be replaced by equivalent UN Regulations.

In order to ensure the effectiveness of this Regulation, the power to adopt acts in accordance with Article 290 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (TFEU) should be delegated to the Commission to supplement this Regulation in respect of type-approval requirements concerning advanced vehicle systems and to amend this Regulation in respect of Annex II thereof to take into account technical progress and regulatory developments. It is of particular importance that the Commission carry out appropriate consultations during its preparatory work, including at expert level, and that those consultations be conducted in accordance with the principles laid down in

the Interinstitutional Agreement of 13 April 2016 on Better Law-Making (3). In particular, to ensure equal participation in the preparation of delegated acts, the European Parliament and the Council receive all documents at the same time as Member States’ experts, and their experts systematically have access to meetings of Commission expert groups dealing with the preparation of delegated acts.

(30) In order to ensure uniform conditions for the implementation of this Regulation, implementing powers should be conferred on the Commission. Those powers should be exercised in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 182/2011 of the European Parliament and of the Council (4).

(31) In view of the alignment of the Union legislation referring to the regulatory procedure with scrutiny with the legal framework introduced by the TFEU and in order to further simplify the Union legislation in the field of vehicle safety, the following Regulations should be repealed and replaced by implementing acts adopted under this Regulation:

- Commission Regulation (EU) No 406/2010 (6),
- Commission Regulation (EU) No 672/2010 (7),
- Commission Regulation (EU) No 1003/2010 (8),
- Commission Regulation (EU) No 1005/2010 (9),
- Commission Regulation (EU) No 1006/2010 (10),
- Commission Regulation (EU) No 1008/2010 (11),
- Commission Regulation (EU) No 1009/2010 (12),

— Commission Regulation (EU) No 109/2011 (23),
— Commission Regulation (EU) No 65/2012 (25),
— Commission Regulation (EU) No 130/2012 (26),
— Commission Regulation (EU) No 347/2012 (27),
— Commission Regulation (EU) No 351/2012 (28),
— Commission Regulation (EU) No 1230/2012 (29),

(32) Given that EU type-approvals granted in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 78/2009, Regulation (EC) No 79/2009 or Regulation (EC) No 661/2009 and their implementing measures are to be considered equivalent to those granted in accordance with this Regulation, unless the relevant requirements are changed by this Regulation or until they are modified by the delegated acts or implementing acts adopted pursuant to this Regulation, transitional provisions are needed to ensure that such approvals are not invalidated.

(33) The dates for refusal to grant EU type-approval, refusal of vehicle registration and prohibition of the placing on the market or entry into service of components and separate technical units should be laid down for each regulated item.

(34) Since the objective of this Regulation, namely ensuring the proper functioning of the internal market through the introduction of harmonised technical requirements concerning the safety and environmental performance of motor vehicles and their trailers, and systems, components and separate technical units intended for such vehicles cannot be sufficiently achieved by the Member States and can therefore, by reason of its scale and effects, be better achieved at Union level, the Union may adopt measures in accordance with the principle of subsidiarity as set out in Article 5 of the Treaty on European Union. In accordance with the principle of proportionality, as set out in that Article, this Regulation does not go beyond what is necessary in order to achieve that objective.

Detailed technical requirements and adequate test procedures, as well as provisions concerning uniform procedures and technical specifications, for type-approval of motor vehicles and their trailers, and of systems, components and separate technical units should be laid down in delegated acts and implementing acts sufficiently in advance before their date of application in order to allow enough time for manufacturers to adapt to the requirements of this Regulation and the delegated acts and implementing acts adopted pursuant to it. Some vehicles are produced in small quantities. Therefore, it is appropriate that requirements set out in this Regulation and the delegated acts and implementing acts adopted pursuant to it take into account such vehicles or classes of vehicles where such requirements are incompatible with the use or design of such vehicles, or where the additional burden imposed by them is disproportionate. Therefore, the application of this Regulation should be deferred.

HAVE ADOPTED THIS REGULATION:

CHAPTER I

SUBJECT MATTER, SCOPE AND DEFINITIONS

Article 1
Subject matter

This Regulation establishes requirements:

(a) for the type-approval of vehicles, and of systems, components and separate technical units designed and constructed for vehicles, with regard to their general characteristics and safety, and to the protection and safety of vehicle occupants and vulnerable road users;

(b) for the type-approval of vehicles, in respect of tyre pressure monitoring systems, with regard to their safety, fuel efficiency and CO₂ emissions; and

(c) for the type-approval of newly-manufactured tyres with regard to their safety and environmental performance.

Article 2
Scope

This Regulation applies to vehicles of categories M, N and O, as defined in Article 4 of Regulation (EU) 2018/858, and to systems, components and separate technical units designed and constructed for such vehicles.

Article 3
Definitions

For the purposes of this Regulation, the definitions laid down in Article 3 of Regulation (EU) 2018/858 apply.

In addition, the following definitions apply:

(1) ‘vulnerable road user’ means non-motorised road users, including, in particular, cyclists and pedestrians, as well as users of powered two-wheelers;

(2) ‘tyre pressure monitoring system’ means a system fitted on a vehicle which can evaluate the pressure of the tyres or the variation of pressure over time and transmit corresponding information to the user while the vehicle is running;

(3) ‘intelligent speed assistance’ means a system to aid the driver in maintaining the appropriate speed for the road environment by providing dedicated and appropriate feedback;

(4) ‘alcohol interlock installation facilitation’ means a standardised interface that facilitates the fitting of aftermarket alcohol interlock devices in motor vehicles;

(5) ‘driver drowsiness and attention warning’ means a system that assesses the driver’s alertness through vehicle systems analysis and warns the driver if needed;
6. ‘advanced driver distraction warning’ means a system that helps the driver to continue to pay attention to the traffic situation and that warns the driver when he or she is distracted;

7. ‘emergency stop signal’ means a light-signalling function to indicate to other road users to the rear of the vehicle that a high retardation force is being applied to the vehicle relative to the prevailing road conditions;

8. ‘reversing detection’ means a system to make the driver aware of people and objects at the rear of the vehicle with the primary aim of avoiding collisions when reversing;

9. ‘lane departure warning system’ means a system to warn the driver that the vehicle is drifting out of its travel lane;

10. ‘advanced emergency braking system’ means a system which can automatically detect a potential collision and activate the vehicle braking system to decelerate the vehicle with the purpose of avoiding or mitigating a collision;

11. ‘emergency lane-keeping system’ means a system that assists the driver in keeping a safe position of the vehicle with respect to the lane or road boundary, at least when a lane departure occurs or is about to occur and a collision might be imminent;

12. ‘vehicle master control switch’ means the device by which the vehicle’s on-board electronics system is brought, from being switched off, as in the case where a vehicle is parked without the driver being present, to normal operation mode;

13. ‘event data recorder’ means a system with the only purpose of recording and storing critical crash-related parameters and information shortly before, during and immediately after a collision;

14. ‘frontal protection system’ means a separate structure or structures, such as a bull bar, or a supplementary bumper which, in addition to the original-equipment bumper, is intended to protect the external surface of the vehicle from damage in the event of a collision with an object, with the exception of structures having a mass of less than 0.5 kg, intended to protect only the vehicle's lights;

15. ‘bumper’ means any front, lower, outer structures of a vehicle, including attachments thereto, which are intended to give protection to a vehicle when involved in a low speed frontal collision with another vehicle; it does not include however any frontal protection system;

16. ‘hydrogen-powered vehicle’ means any motor vehicle that uses hydrogen as fuel to propel the vehicle;

17. ‘hydrogen system’ means an assembly of hydrogen components and connecting parts fitted on a hydrogen-powered vehicle, excluding the hydrogen-powered propulsion system or the auxiliary power unit;

18. ‘hydrogen-powered propulsion system’ means the energy converter used to propel the vehicle;

19. ‘hydrogen component’ means hydrogen containers and all other parts of hydrogen-powered vehicles that are in direct contact with hydrogen or which form part of a hydrogen system;

20. ‘hydrogen container’ means the component within the hydrogen system that stores the primary volume of hydrogen fuel;

21. ‘automated vehicle’ means a motor vehicle designed and constructed to move autonomously for certain periods of time without continuous driver supervision but in respect of which driver intervention is still expected or required;

22. ‘fully automated vehicle’ means a motor vehicle that has been designed and constructed to move autonomously without any driver supervision;

23. ‘driver availability monitoring system’ means a system to assess whether the driver is in a position to take over the driving function from an automated vehicle in particular situations, where appropriate;

24. ‘vehicle platooning’ means the linking of two or more vehicles in a convoy using connectivity technology and automated driving support systems which allow the vehicles to maintain automatically a set, close distance between each other when connected for certain parts of a journey and to adapt to changes in the movement of the lead vehicle with little to no action from the drivers;

25. ‘maximum mass’ means the technically permissible maximum laden mass stated by the manufacturer;

26. ‘A-pillar’ means the foremost and outermost roof support extending from the chassis to the roof of the vehicle.
CHAPTER II

OBLIGATIONS OF MANUFACTURERS

Article 4

General obligations and technical requirements

1. Manufacturers shall demonstrate that all new vehicles that are placed on the market, registered or entered into service, and all new systems, components and separate technical units that are placed on the market or entered into service, are type-approved in accordance with the requirements of this Regulation and of the delegated acts and implementing acts adopted pursuant to it.

2. Type-approval in accordance with the UN Regulations listed in Annex I shall be considered as EU type-approval in accordance with the requirements of this Regulation and of the delegated acts and implementing acts adopted pursuant to it.

3. The Commission is empowered to adopt delegated acts in accordance with Article 12 to amend Annex I in order to take account of technical progress and regulatory developments by introducing and updating references to the UN Regulations, and relevant series of amendments, that apply on a compulsory basis.

4. Manufacturers shall ensure that vehicles are designed, constructed and assembled so as to minimise the risk of injury to vehicle occupants and vulnerable road users.

5. Manufacturers shall also ensure that vehicles, systems, components and separate technical units comply with the applicable requirements listed in Annex II with effect from the dates specified in that Annex, with the detailed technical requirements and test procedures laid down in the delegated acts and with the uniform procedures and technical specifications laid down in the implementing acts adopted pursuant to this Regulation, including the requirements relating to:

   (a) restraint systems, crash testing, fuel system integrity and high voltage electrical safety;
   (b) vulnerable road users, vision and visibility;
   (c) vehicle chassis, braking, tyres and steering;
   (d) on-board instruments, electrical system, vehicle lighting and protection against unauthorised use including cyberattacks;
   (e) driver and system behaviour; and
   (f) general vehicle construction and features.

6. The Commission is empowered to adopt delegated acts in accordance with Article 12 to amend Annex II in order to take account of technical progress and regulatory developments, in particular in relation to the matters listed in points (a) to (f) of paragraph 5 of this Article as well as those referred to in points (a) to (g) of Article 6(1), Article 7(2), (3), (4) and (5), Article 9(2), (3) and (5) and Article 11(1), and with a view to ensuring a high level of general safety of vehicles, systems, components and separate technical units and a high level of protection of vehicle occupants and vulnerable road users, by introducing and updating references to UN Regulations, as well as to delegated acts and implementing acts.

7. The Commission shall by means of implementing acts adopt provisions concerning uniform procedures and technical specifications for the type-approval of vehicles, systems, components and separate technical units with regard to the requirements listed in Annex II.

Those implementing acts shall be adopted in accordance with the examination procedure referred to in Article 13(2). They shall be published at least 15 months before the applicable dates specified in Annex II.

Article 5

Specific provisions relating to tyre pressure monitoring systems and tyres

1. Vehicles shall be equipped with an accurate tyre pressure monitoring system capable, over a wide range of road and environmental conditions, of giving an in-vehicle warning to the driver when a loss of pressure occurs in a tyre.
2. Tyre pressure monitoring systems shall be designed to avoid resetting or recalibration at a low tyre pressure.

3. All tyres placed on the market shall meet the safety and environmental performance requirements set out in the relevant regulatory acts listed in Annex II.

4. The Commission shall by means of implementing acts adopt provisions concerning uniform procedures and technical specifications for:
   (a) the type-approval of vehicles with regard to their tyre pressure monitoring systems;
   (b) the type-approval of tyres, including technical specifications concerning their installation.

Those implementing acts shall be adopted in accordance with the examination procedure referred to in Article 13(2). They shall be published at least 15 months before the applicable dates specified in Annex II.

Article 6

Advanced vehicle systems for all motor vehicle categories

1. Motor vehicles shall be equipped with the following advanced vehicle systems:
   (a) intelligent speed assistance;
   (b) alcohol interlock installation facilitation;
   (c) driver drowsiness and attention warning;
   (d) advanced driver distraction warning;
   (e) emergency stop signal;
   (f) reversing detection; and
   (g) event data recorder.

2. Intelligent speed assistance shall meet the following minimum requirements:
   (a) it shall be possible for the driver to be made aware through the accelerator control, or through dedicated, appropriate and effective feedback, that the applicable speed limit is exceeded;
   (b) it shall be possible to switch off the system; information about the speed limit may still be provided, and intelligent speed assistance shall be in normal operation mode upon each activation of the vehicle master control switch;
   (c) the dedicated and appropriate feedback shall be based on speed limit information obtained through the observation of road signs and signals, based on infrastructure signals or electronic map data, or both, made available in-vehicle;
   (d) it shall not affect the possibility, for the drivers, of exceeding the system's prompted vehicle speed;
   (e) its performance targets shall be set in order to avoid or minimise the error rate under real driving conditions.

3. Driver drowsiness and attention warning and advanced driver distraction warning systems shall be designed in such a way that those systems do not continuously record nor retain any data other than what is necessary in relation to the purposes for which they were collected or otherwise processed within the closed-loop system. Furthermore, those data shall not be accessible or made available to third parties at any time and shall be immediately deleted after processing. Those systems shall also be designed to avoid overlap and shall not prompt the driver separately and concurrently or in a confusing manner where one action triggers both systems.

4. Event data recorders shall meet the following requirements in particular:
   (a) the data that they are capable of recording and storing with respect of the period shortly before, during and immediately after a collision shall include the vehicle's speed, braking, position and tilt of the vehicle on the road, the state and rate of activation of all its safety systems, 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, brake activation and relevant input parameters of the on-board active safety and accident avoidance systems, with high level of accuracy and ensured survivability of data;
(b) they cannot be deactivated;

(c) the way in which they are capable of recording and storing data shall be such that:
   (i) they operate on a closed-loop system;
   (ii) the data that they collect is anonymised and protected against manipulation and misuse; and
   (iii) the data that they collect enables precise vehicle type, variant and version, and in particular the active safety and
       accident avoidance systems fitted to the vehicle, to be identified; and

(d) the data that they are capable of recording can be made available to national authorities, on the basis of Union or
   national law, only for the purpose of accident research and analysis, including for the purposes of type approval of
   systems and components and in compliance with Regulation (EU) 2016/679, over a standardised interface.

5. An event data recorder shall not be capable of recording and storing the last four digits of the vehicle indicator section
   of the vehicle identification number or any other information which could allow the individual vehicle itself, its owner or
   holder, to be identified.

6. The Commission shall adopt delegated acts in accordance with Article 12 supplementing this Regulation by laying
   down detailed rules concerning the specific test procedures and technical requirements for:
   (a) the type-approval of vehicles with regard to the advanced vehicle systems listed in paragraph 1;
   (b) the type-approval of the advanced vehicle systems listed in points (a), (f) and (g) of paragraph 1 as separate technical
       units.

Those delegated acts shall be published at least 15 months before the applicable dates specified in Annex II.

Article 7

Specific requirements relating to passenger cars and light commercial vehicles

1. In addition to the other requirements of this Regulation and of the delegated acts and implementing acts adopted
   pursuant to it that are also applicable to vehicles of categories M₁ and N₁, vehicles of those categories shall meet the
   requirements set out in paragraphs 2 to 5 and the technical specifications set out in the implementing acts referred to in
   paragraph 6.

2. Vehicles of categories M₁ and N₁ shall be equipped with advanced emergency braking systems designed and fitted in
   two phases and providing for:
   (a) the detection of obstacles and moving vehicles ahead of the motor vehicle in the first phase;
   (b) extending the detection capability referred to in point (a) to also include pedestrians and cyclists ahead of the motor
       vehicle in the second phase.

3. Vehicles of categories M₁ and N₁ shall also be equipped with an emergency lane-keeping system.

4. Advanced emergency braking systems and emergency lane-keeping systems shall meet the following requirements in
   particular:
   (a) it shall only be possible to switch off such systems one at a time by a sequence of actions to be carried out by the driver;
   (b) the systems shall be in normal operation mode upon each activation of the vehicle master control switch;
   (c) it shall be possible to easily suppress audible warnings, but such action shall not at the same time suppress system
       functions other than audible warnings;
   (d) it shall be possible for the driver to override such systems.

5. Vehicles of categories M₁ and N₁ shall be designed and constructed to provide for an enlarged head impact protection
   zone with the aim of enhancing the protection of vulnerable road users and mitigating their potential injuries in the event
   of a collision.

6. The Commission shall by means of implementing acts adopt provisions concerning uniform procedures and
   technical specifications for the type-approval of vehicles with regard to the requirements laid down in paragraphs 2 to 5 of
   this Article.
Those implementing acts shall be adopted in accordance with the examination procedure referred to in Article 13(2). They shall be published at least 15 months before the applicable dates specified in Annex II.

**Article 8**

Frontal protection systems for passenger cars and light commercial vehicles

1. Frontal protection systems, whether fitted as original equipment to vehicles of categories M\textsubscript{1} and N\textsubscript{1} or made available on the market as separate technical units for such vehicles, shall comply with the requirements laid down in paragraph 2 and with the technical specifications set out in the implementing acts referred to in paragraph 3.

2. Frontal protection systems made available on the market as separate technical units shall be accompanied by a detailed list of the vehicle types, variants and versions for which the frontal protection system is type-approved, as well as by clear assembly instructions.

3. The Commission shall by means of implementing acts adopt provisions concerning uniform procedures and technical specifications for the type-approval of frontal protection systems, including technical specifications concerning their construction and installation.

Those implementing acts shall be adopted in accordance with the examination procedure referred to in Article 13(2). They shall be published at least 15 months before the applicable dates specified in Annex II.

**Article 9**

Specific requirements relating to buses and trucks

1. In addition to the other requirements of this Regulation and of the delegated acts and implementing acts adopted pursuant to it that are also applicable to vehicles of categories M\textsubscript{2}, M\textsubscript{3}, N\textsubscript{2} and N\textsubscript{3}, vehicles of those categories shall meet the requirements laid down in paragraphs 2 to 5 and the technical specifications set out in the implementing acts referred to in paragraph 7. Vehicles of categories M\textsubscript{2} and M\textsubscript{3}, shall also meet the requirement laid down in paragraph 6.

2. Vehicles of categories M\textsubscript{2}, M\textsubscript{3}, N\textsubscript{2} and N\textsubscript{3} shall be equipped with a lane departure warning system and an advanced emergency braking system, both of which shall comply with the the technical specifications set out in the implementing acts referred to in paragraph 7.

3. Vehicles of categories M\textsubscript{2}, M\textsubscript{3}, N\textsubscript{2} and N\textsubscript{3} shall be equipped with advanced systems that are capable of detecting pedestrians and cyclists located in close proximity to the front or nearside of the vehicle and of providing a warning or avoiding collision with such vulnerable road users.

4. With respect of systems referred to in paragraphs 2 and 3, they shall meet the following requirements in particular:
   (a) it shall only be possible to switch off such systems one at a time by a sequence of actions to be carried out by the driver;
   (b) the systems shall be in normal operation mode upon each activation of the vehicle master control switch;
   (c) it shall be possible to easily suppress audible warnings, but such action shall not at the same time suppress system functions other than audible warnings;
   (d) it shall be possible for the driver to override such systems.

5. Vehicles of categories M\textsubscript{2}, M\textsubscript{3}, N\textsubscript{2} and N\textsubscript{3} shall be designed and constructed to enhance the direct visibility of vulnerable road users from the driver seat, by reducing to the greatest possible extent the blind spots in front of and to the side of the driver, while taking into account the specificities of different categories of vehicles.

6. Vehicles of categories M\textsubscript{2} and M\textsubscript{3} with a capacity exceeding 22 passengers in addition to the driver and constructed with areas for standing passengers to allow frequent passenger movement shall be designed and constructed to be accessible by persons with reduced mobility, including wheelchair users.
7. The Commission shall by means of implementing acts adopt provisions concerning uniform procedures and technical specifications for:

(a) the type-approval of vehicles with regard to the requirements laid down in paragraphs 2 to 5 of this Article;
(b) the type-approval of the systems referred to in paragraph 3 of this Article as separate technical units.

Those implementing acts shall be adopted in accordance with the examination procedure referred to in Article 13(2).

Where those implementing acts concern the requirements laid down in paragraphs 2, 3 and 4 of this Article, they shall be published at least 15 months before the applicable dates specified in Annex II.

Where those implementing acts concern the requirements laid down in paragraph 5 of this Article, they shall be published at least 36 months before the applicable dates specified in Annex II.

**Article 10**

**Specific requirements relating to hydrogen-powered vehicles**

1. In addition to the other requirements of this Regulation and of the delegated acts and implementing acts adopted pursuant to it that are also applicable to vehicles of categories M and N, hydrogen-powered vehicles of those categories, their hydrogen systems and components of such systems shall comply with the technical specifications set out in the implementing acts referred to in paragraph 3.

2. Manufacturers shall ensure that hydrogen systems and hydrogen components are installed in accordance with the technical specifications set out in the implementing acts referred to in paragraph 3. Manufacturers shall also make available, if necessary information for the purposes of inspection of hydrogen systems and components during the service life of hydrogen-powered vehicles.

3. The Commission shall by means of implementing acts adopt provisions concerning uniform procedures and technical specifications for the type-approval of hydrogen-powered vehicles with regard to their hydrogen systems, including those with regard to material compatibility and fuelling receptacles, and for the type-approval of hydrogen components, including technical specifications for their installation.

Those implementing acts shall be adopted in accordance with the examination procedure referred to in Article 13(2). They shall be published at least 15 months before the applicable dates specified in Annex II.

**Article 11**

**Specific requirements relating to automated vehicles and fully automated vehicles**

1. In addition to the other requirements of this Regulation and of the delegated acts and implementing acts adopted pursuant to it that are applicable to vehicles of the respective categories, automated vehicles and fully automated vehicles shall comply with the technical specifications set out in the implementing acts referred to in paragraph 2 that relate to:

(a) systems to replace the driver’s control of the vehicle, including signalling, steering, accelerating and braking;
(b) systems to provide the vehicle with real-time information on the state of the vehicle and the surrounding area;
(c) driver availability monitoring systems;
(d) event data recorders for automated vehicles;
(e) harmonised format for the exchange of data for instance for multi-brand vehicle platooning;
(f) systems to provide safety information to other road users.

However, those technical specifications relating to driver availability monitoring systems, referred to in point (c) of the first subparagraph, shall not apply to fully automated vehicles.
2. The Commission shall by means of implementing acts adopt provisions concerning uniform procedures and technical specifications for the systems and other items listed in points (a) to (f) of paragraph 1 of this Article, and for the type-approval of automated and fully automated vehicles with regard to those systems and other items in order to ensure the safe operation of automated and fully automated vehicles on public roads.

Those implementing acts shall be adopted in accordance with the examination procedure referred to in Article 13(2).

CHAPTER III

FINAL PROVISIONS

Article 12

Exercise of the delegation

1. The power to adopt delegated acts is conferred on the Commission subject to the conditions laid down in this Article.

2. The power to adopt delegated acts referred to in Article 4(3) and (6) and Article 6(6) shall be conferred on the Commission for a period of five years from 5 January 2020. The Commission shall draw up a report in respect of the delegation of power not later than nine months before the end of the five-year period. The delegation of power shall be tacitly extended for periods of an identical duration, unless the European Parliament or the Council opposes such extension not later than three months before the end of each period.

3. The delegation of power referred to in Article 4(3) and (6) and Article 6(6) may be revoked at any time by the European Parliament or by the Council. A decision to revoke shall put an end to the delegation of the power specified in that decision. It shall take effect the day following the publication of the decision in the Official Journal of the European Union or at a later date specified therein. It shall not affect the validity of any delegated acts already in force.

4. Before adopting a delegated act, the Commission shall consult experts designated by each Member State in accordance with the principles laid down in the Interinstitutional Agreement of 13 April 2016 on Better Law-Making.

5. As soon as it adopts a delegated act, the Commission shall notify it simultaneously to the European Parliament and to the Council.

6. A delegated act adopted under Article 4(3) and (6) and Article 6(6) shall enter into force only if no objection has been expressed either by the European Parliament or the Council within a period of two months of notification of that act to the European Parliament and the Council or if, before the expiry of that period, the European Parliament and the Council have both informed the Commission that they will not object. That period shall be extended by two months at the initiative of the European Parliament or of the Council.

Article 13

Committee procedure

1. The Commission shall be assisted by the Technical Committee — Motor Vehicles (TCMV). That committee shall be a committee within the meaning of Regulation (EU) No 182/2011.

2. Where reference is made to this paragraph, Article 5 of Regulation (EU) No 182/2011 shall apply.

Where the committee delivers no opinion, the Commission shall not adopt the draft implementing act and the third subparagraph of Article 5(4) of Regulation (EU) No 182/2011 shall apply.

Article 14

Review and reporting

1. By 7 July 2027 and every five years thereafter, the Commission shall submit an evaluation report to the European Parliament and to the Council on the achievements of the safety measures and systems, including their penetration rates
and convenience for the user. The Commission shall investigate whether those safety measures and systems act as intended by this Regulation. Where appropriate, that report shall be accompanied by recommendations, including a legislative proposal to amend the requirements concerning general safety and the protection and safety of vehicle occupants and vulnerable road users, in order to further reduce or to eliminate accidents and injuries in road transport.

In particular, the Commission shall evaluate the reliability and efficiency of new intelligent speed assistance systems and the accuracy and error rate of such systems under real driving conditions. Where appropriate, the Commission shall present a legislative proposal.

2. By 31 January of each year, for the previous year, the Commission shall submit to the European Parliament and to the Council a report on the activities of the UNECE’s World Forum for Harmonization of Vehicle Regulations (WP.29) as regards the progress made in the implementation of vehicle safety standards with regard to the requirements set out in Articles 5 to 11 and as regards the position of the Union related to these matters.

Article 15

Transitional provisions

1. This Regulation shall not invalidate any EU type-approvals granted to vehicles, systems, components or separate technical units which were granted in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 78/2009, Regulation (EC) No 79/2009 or Regulation (EC) No 661/2009 and their implementing measures, by 5 July 2022, unless the relevant requirements applying to such vehicles, systems, components or separate technical units have been modified, or new requirements have been added, by this Regulation and the delegated acts adopted pursuant to it, as further specified in the implementing acts adopted pursuant to this Regulation.

2. Approval authorities shall continue to grant extensions of EU type-approvals referred to in paragraph 1.

3. By way of derogation from this Regulation, Member States shall continue to permit until the date specified in Annex IV the registration of vehicles, as well as the sale or entry into service of components, which do not comply with the requirements of UN Regulation No 117.

Article 16

Implementation dates

With respect to vehicles, systems, components and separate technical units, national authorities shall:

(a) with effect from the dates specified in Annex II, with respect to a particular requirement listed in that Annex, refuse, on grounds relating to that requirement, to grant EU type-approval or national type-approval to any new type of vehicle, system, component or separate technical unit that does not comply with the requirements of this Regulation and of the delegated acts and implementing acts adopted pursuant to it;

(b) with effect from the dates specified Annex II, with respect to a particular requirement listed in that Annex, consider, on grounds relating to that requirement, certificates of conformity in respect to new vehicles to be no longer valid for the purposes of Article 48 of Regulation (EU) 2018/858, and prohibit the registration of such vehicles, if those vehicles do not comply with the requirements of this Regulation and of the delegated acts and implementing acts adopted pursuant to it;

(c) with effect from the dates specified in Annex II, with respect to a particular requirement listed in that Annex, prohibit, on grounds relating to that requirement, the placing on the market or entry into service of components and separate technical units, where they do not comply with the requirements of this Regulation and of the delegated acts and implementing acts adopted pursuant to it.

Article 17

Amendments to Regulation (EU) 2018/858

Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/858 is amended in accordance with Annex III to this Regulation.
Article 18

Repeal


Article 19

Entry into force and date of application

This Regulation shall enter into force on the twentieth day following that of its publication in the Official Journal of the European Union.

It shall apply from 6 July 2022.

However, Article 4(3), (6) and (7), Article 5(4), Article 6(6), Article 7(6), Article 8(3), Article 9(7), Article 10(3), Article 11(2) and Articles 12 and 13 shall apply from 5 January 2020.

This Regulation shall be binding in its entirety and directly applicable in all Member States.

Done at Strasbourg, 27 November 2019.

For the European Parliament

The President

D. M. SASSOLI

For the Council

The President

T. TUPPURAINEN
## ANNEX I

### List of UN Regulations referred to in Article 4(2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UN Regulation Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Series of amendments published in the OJ</th>
<th>OJ Reference</th>
<th>Scope covered by the UN Regulation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Headlamps emitting an asymmetrical passing beam and/or driving beam equipped with filament lamps R2 and/or HS1</td>
<td>02 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 177, 10.7.2010, p. 1</td>
<td>M, N (a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Retro-reflecting devices for power-driven vehicles and their trailers</td>
<td>02 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 323, 6.12.2011, p. 1</td>
<td>M, N, O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Direction indicators for power-driven vehicles and their trailers</td>
<td>01 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 213, 18.7.2014, p. 1</td>
<td>M, N, O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Front and rear position (side) lamps, stop-lamps and end-outline marker lamps for power-driven vehicles and their trailers</td>
<td>02 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 285, 30.9.2014, p. 1</td>
<td>M, N, O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Motor vehicles headlamps (H1, H2, H3, HB3, HB4, H7, H8, H9, HIR1, HIR2 and/or H11)</td>
<td>05 series of amendments Corrigendum 1 to Revision 4</td>
<td>OJ L 177, 10.7.2010, p. 71</td>
<td>M, N (a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Electromagnetic compatibility</td>
<td>05 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 41, 17.2.2017, p. 1</td>
<td>M, N, O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Protection of the driver against the steering mechanism in the event of impact</td>
<td>04 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 89, 27.3.2013, p. 1</td>
<td>M₁, N₁</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Braking of vehicles and trailers</td>
<td>11 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 42, 18.2.2016, p. 1</td>
<td>M₂, M₁, N, O (a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Safety-belt anchorages</td>
<td>07 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 218, 19.8.2015, p. 27</td>
<td>M, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Safety-belts, restraint systems, child restraint systems and ISOFIX child restraint systems</td>
<td>07 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 109, 27.4.2018, p. 1</td>
<td>M, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Seats, their anchorages and any head restraints</td>
<td>08 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 230, 31.8.2010, p. 81</td>
<td>M, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Protection of motor vehicles against unauthorised use</td>
<td>03 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 120, 13.5.2010, p. 29</td>
<td>M₂, M₁, N₂, N₃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Headlamps emitting an asymmetrical passing beam or a driving beam or both and equipped with halogen filament lamps (H4 lamps)</td>
<td>03 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 177, 10.7.2010, p. 170</td>
<td>M, N (a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Interior fittings</td>
<td>01 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 188, 16.7.2008, p. 32</td>
<td>M₁</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UN Regulation Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Series of amendments published in the OJ</td>
<td>OJ Reference</td>
<td>Scope covered by the UN Regulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Reversing and manoeuvring lamps for power-driven vehicles and their trailers</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 237, 8.8.2014, p. 1</td>
<td>M, N, O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Head restraints (headrests), whether or not incorporated in vehicle seats</td>
<td>04 series of amendments Corrigendum 2 to Revision 1</td>
<td>OJ L 215, 14.8.2010, p. 1</td>
<td>M₁</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>External projections</td>
<td>03 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 215, 14.8.2010, p. 27</td>
<td>M₁</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Audible warning devices and audible signals</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 323, 6.12.2011, p. 33</td>
<td>M, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Protection of the occupants of the cab of a commercial vehicle</td>
<td>03 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 304, 20.11.2010, p. 21</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Pneumatic tyres for motor vehicles and their trailers (Class C1)</td>
<td>02 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 307, 23.11.2011, p. 1</td>
<td>M, N, O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Power-driven vehicle's sealed-beam headlamps (SB) emitting a European asymmetrical passing beam or a driving beam or both</td>
<td>02 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 185, 17.7.2010, p. 15</td>
<td>M, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Filament lamps for use in approved lamp units of power-driven vehicles and their trailers</td>
<td>03 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 213, 18.7.2014, p. 36</td>
<td>M, N, O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Rear fog lamps for power-driven vehicles and their trailers</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 4, 7.1.2012, p. 20</td>
<td>M, N, O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Speedometer and odometer equipment including its installation</td>
<td>01 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 302, 28.11.2018, p. 106</td>
<td>M, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Safety glazing materials and their installation on vehicles</td>
<td>01 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 42, 12.2.2014, p. 1</td>
<td>M, N, O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Headlamps cleaners</td>
<td>01 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 237, 8.8.2014, p. 24</td>
<td>M, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Pneumatic tyres for commercial vehicles and their trailers (Classes C2 and C3)</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 307, 23.11.2011, p. 2</td>
<td>M, N, O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Rear underrun protective devices (RUPDs) and their installation; Rear underrun protection (RUP)</td>
<td>03 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 49, 20.2.2019, p. 1</td>
<td>M, N, O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Commercial vehicles with regard to their external projections forward of the cab's rear panel</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 164, 30.6.2010, p. 1</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UN Regulation Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Series of amendments published in the OJ</td>
<td>OJ Reference</td>
<td>Scope covered by the UN Regulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Temporary-use spare unit, run-flat tyres/system (and tyre pressure monitoring system)</td>
<td>02 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 310, 26.11.2010, p. 18</td>
<td>M₁, N₁</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Strength of the superstructure of large passenger vehicles</td>
<td>02 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 84, 30.3.2011, p. 1</td>
<td>M₂, M₁</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Lateral protection devices of goods vehicles</td>
<td>01 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 122, 8.5.2012, p. 1</td>
<td>N₂, N₃, O₃, O₄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Parking lamps for power-driven vehicles</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 4, 7.1.2012, p. 21</td>
<td>M, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Seats of large passenger vehicles</td>
<td>03 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 226, 24.8.2013, p. 20</td>
<td>M₂, M₃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Daytime running lamps for power-driven vehicles</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 4, 7.1.2012, p. 24</td>
<td>M, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Speed limitation devices and adjustable speed limitation devices</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 4, 7.1.2012, p. 25</td>
<td>M, N (₁)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Replacement brake lining assemblies, drum-brake linings and discs and drums for power-driven vehicles and their trailers</td>
<td>02 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 290, 16.11.2018, p. 54</td>
<td>M, N, O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Side-marker lamps for motor vehicles and their trailers</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 4, 7.1.2012, p. 27</td>
<td>M, N, O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Front underrun protective devices (FUPDs) and their installation; front underrun protection (FUP)</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 185, 17.7.2010, p. 56</td>
<td>N₂, N₃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>Protection of occupants in the event of a frontal collision</td>
<td>03 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 35, 8.2.2018, p. 1</td>
<td>M₁</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Protection of occupants in the event of a lateral collision</td>
<td>03 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 183, 10.7.2015, p. 91</td>
<td>M₁, N₁</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Vehicle Alarm Systems (VAS)</td>
<td>01 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 122, 8.5.2012, p. 19</td>
<td>M₁, N₁ (₁)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Motor vehicle headlamps equipped with gas-discharge light sources</td>
<td>01 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ 176, 14.6.2014, p. 64</td>
<td>M, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Electric safety</td>
<td>02 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 302, 28.11.2018, p. 114</td>
<td>M, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Close-coupling device (CCD); fitting of an approved type of CCD</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 351, 30.12.2008, p. 44</td>
<td>N₂, N₃, O₃, O₄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Retro-reflective markings (heavy and long vehicles)</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 75, 14.3.2014, p. 29</td>
<td>M₂, M₃, N, O₂, O₃, O₄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UN Regulation Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Series of amendments published in the OJ</td>
<td>OJ Reference</td>
<td>Scope covered by the UN Regulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Vehicles for the carriage of dangerous goods</td>
<td>05 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 4, 7.1.2012, p. 30</td>
<td>N, O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>General construction of category M2 and M3 vehicles</td>
<td>07 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 52, 23.2.2018, p. 1</td>
<td>M2, M3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>Retreaded pneumatic tyres for passenger cars and their trailers</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 181, 4.7.2006, p. 1</td>
<td>M1, O1, O2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>Retreaded pneumatic tyres for commercial vehicles and their trailers</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 181, 4.7.2006, p. 1</td>
<td>M2, M3, N, O3, O4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Specific components for CNG and LNG</td>
<td>01 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 166, 30.6.2015, p. 1</td>
<td>M, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>Motor vehicle headlamps emitting an asymmetrical passing beam or a</td>
<td>01 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 250, 22.8.2014, p. 67</td>
<td>M, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>driving beam or both and equipped with filament lamps and/or LED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>modules</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Replacement Airbag Systems</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 373, 27.12.2006, p. 272</td>
<td>M1, N1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>LPG and CNG retrofit systems</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 323, 7.11.2014, p. 91</td>
<td>M, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>Protection of motor vehicles against unauthorised use</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 45, 16.2.2012, p. 1</td>
<td>M1, N1 (†)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>Tyres with regard to rolling sound emissions, adhesion on wet surfaces and rolling resistance (Classes C1, C2 and C3)</td>
<td>02 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 218, 12.8.2016, p. 1</td>
<td>M, N, O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>Fire resistance of interior materials in buses</td>
<td>02 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 102, 21.4.2015, p. 67</td>
<td>M3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>Location and identification of hand controls, tell-tales and indicators</td>
<td>01 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 5, 8.1.2016, p. 9</td>
<td>M, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>Heating systems of vehicles</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 164, 30.6.2010, p. 231</td>
<td>M, N, O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>Replacement wheels</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 375, 27.12.2006, p. 568</td>
<td>M1, N1, O1, O2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>Forward field of vision</td>
<td>01 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 20, 25.12.2018, p. 16</td>
<td>M1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>Partitioning systems</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td></td>
<td>M1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>Pedestrian safety</td>
<td>02 series of amendments</td>
<td></td>
<td>M1, N1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UN Regulation Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Series of amendments published in the OJ</td>
<td>OJ Reference</td>
<td>Scope covered by the UN Regulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Enhanced Child Restraint Systems</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 97, 29.3.2014, p. 21</td>
<td>M, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>Lane Departure Warning Systems</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 178, 18.6.2014, p. 29</td>
<td>M2, M1, N2, N1 (f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>Advanced Emergency Braking Systems</td>
<td>01 series of amendments</td>
<td>OJ L 214, 19.7.2014, p. 47</td>
<td>M2, M1, N2, N1 (f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>Hydrogen safety</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 129, 17.5.2019, p. 43</td>
<td>M, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>Pole side impact</td>
<td>01 series of amendments</td>
<td></td>
<td>M3, N1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>Frontal full-width impact</td>
<td>01 series of amendments</td>
<td></td>
<td>M1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>Brake Assist Systems</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 269, 26.10.2018, p. 1</td>
<td>M1, N1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>Electronic Stability Control Systems</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 269, 26.10.2018, p. 17</td>
<td>M1, N1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>Tyre Pressure Monitoring Systems</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td>OJ L 269, 26.10.2018, p. 36</td>
<td>M1, N1 (f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>Tyre installation</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td></td>
<td>M1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>Child restraint anchorages</td>
<td>Original version of the Regulation</td>
<td></td>
<td>M1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes to the table

The series of amendments indicated in the table reflects the version that has been published in the Official Journal of the European Union and is without prejudice to the series of amendments that shall be complied with on the basis of the transitional provisions provided therein. Compliance with a series of amendments adopted after the particular series indicated in the table shall be accepted as an alternative. The dates specified in the relevant series of amendments of the UN Regulations listed in the table, as regards the obligations of Contracting Parties to the ‘Revised 1958 Agreement’, linked to first registration, entry into service, making available on the market, sale, the recognition of type-approvals, and any similar provisions, apply on a compulsory basis for the purposes of Articles 48 and 50 of Regulation (EU) 2018/858 except where alternative dates are specified in Annex II to this Regulation in which case those alternative dates are to be followed instead. In certain instances, a UN Regulation listed in the table provides in its transitional provisions that as from a specified date, Contracting Parties to the ‘Revised 1958 Agreement’ applying a certain series of amendments to that UN Regulation shall not be obliged to accept or may refuse to accept, for the purpose of national or regional type-approval, a type approved in accordance with a preceding series of amendments, or wording with similar intention and meaning. This shall be construed as a binding provision for national authorities to consider the certificates of conformity to be no longer valid for the purposes of Article 48 of Regulation (EU) 2018/858, except where alternative dates are specified in Annex II to this Regulation in which case those alternative dates are to be followed instead.
UN Regulation Nos 1, 8 and 20 are not applicable for EU type-approval of vehicles.

The mandatory fitting of a stability control function is required in accordance with the UN Regulations. However, it is also mandatory for vehicles of category N₁.

Where it is declared by the vehicle manufacturer that a vehicle is suitable for towing loads (point 2.11.5 of the information document referred to in Article 24(1) of Regulation (EU) 2018/858) and any part of a suitable mechanical coupling device, whether fitted or not to the type of motor-vehicle, could (partly) obscure any lighting component and/or the space for mounting and fixing the rear registration plate, the following shall apply:

- the motor-vehicle's user instructions (e.g. owner's manual, vehicle handbook) shall clearly specify that installation of a mechanical coupling device that cannot be easily removed or repositioned is not permitted,
- the instructions shall also clearly specify that, when fitted, a mechanical coupling device must always be removed or repositioned when it is not in use, and
- in the case of vehicle system type-approval in accordance with UN Regulation No 55, it shall be ensured that the removal, repositioning and/or alternate location provisions are also fully complied with as regards lighting installation and space for mounting and fixing the rear registration plate.

Only Speed Limitation Devices (SLD) and the mandatory installation of SLD on vehicles of category M₂, M₃, N₂ and N₃ are concerned.

Devices to prevent unauthorised use shall be fitted on vehicles of categories M₁ and N₁, and immobiliser systems shall be fitted on vehicles of category M₁.

See explanatory note 4 to the table in Annex II.

For vehicles of categories M₁ with a maximum mass ≤ 3 500 kg and N₁, that are not fitted with twin wheels on an axle.
## ANNEX II

List of the requirements referred to in Article 4(5) and Article 5(3) as well as the dates referred to in Article 16

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Regulatory acts</th>
<th>Additional specific technical provisions</th>
<th>M₁</th>
<th>M₂</th>
<th>M₃</th>
<th>N₁</th>
<th>N₂</th>
<th>N₃</th>
<th>O₁</th>
<th>O₂</th>
<th>O₃</th>
<th>O₄</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>T</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>Component</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1 Interior fittings</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2 Seats and head restraints</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 17</td>
<td>A A A A A A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3 Bus seats</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 80</td>
<td>A A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A4 Safety-belt anchorages</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 14</td>
<td>A A A A A A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A5 Safety-belts and restraint systems</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 16</td>
<td>A A A A A A A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A6 Safety-belt reminders</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 16</td>
<td>A A A A A A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A7 Partitioning systems</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 126</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A8 Child restraint anchorages</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 145</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A9 Child restraint systems</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 44</td>
<td>A A A A A A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A10 Enhanced child restraint systems</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 129</td>
<td>X X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A11 Front underrun protection</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A12 Rear underrun protection</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 58</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A A A A A A A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A13 Lateral protection</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A14 Fuel tank safety</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A A A A A A A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A15 Liquefied petroleum gas safety</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 67</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A A A A A A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Regulatory acts</td>
<td>Additional specific technical provisions</td>
<td>M1</td>
<td>M2</td>
<td>M3</td>
<td>N1</td>
<td>N2</td>
<td>N3</td>
<td>O1</td>
<td>O2</td>
<td>O3</td>
<td>O4</td>
<td>S T U</td>
<td>Component</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A16 Compressed and liquified natural gas safety</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 110</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A17 Hydrogen safety</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 134</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A18 Hydrogen system material qualification</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 100</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A19 In-use electric safety</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 100</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A20 Frontal off-set impact</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 94</td>
<td>Applies to vehicle categories M1 with a maximum mass ≤ 3 500 kg and N1 with a maximum mass ≤ 2 500 kg. For vehicles with a maximum mass &gt; 2 500 kg, dates in note B apply.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A21 Frontal full-width impact</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 137</td>
<td>Use of the anthropomorphic test device 'Hybrid III' crash dummy is permitted until the test device for human occupant restraint 'THOR' is available in the UN Regulation.</td>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A22 Protective steering</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 12</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A23 Replacement airbag</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 114</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A24 Cab impact</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 29</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A25 Side impact</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 95</td>
<td>Applies to all vehicles of categories M1 and N1 including those with R point of the lowest seat &gt; 700 mm from ground level. For vehicles having R point of the lowest seat &gt; 700 mm from ground level, dates in Note B apply.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Regulatory acts</td>
<td>Additional specific technical provisions</td>
<td>M₁</td>
<td>M₂</td>
<td>M₃</td>
<td>N₁</td>
<td>N₂</td>
<td>N₃</td>
<td>O₁</td>
<td>O₂</td>
<td>O₃</td>
<td>O₄</td>
<td>STU</td>
<td>Component</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A26 Pole side impact</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 135</td>
<td>Applies to vehicle categories M1 with a maximum mass ≤ 3 500 kg and N1. Post-crash electrical safety requirements shall be ensured.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A27 Rear impact</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 34</td>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements concerning

**B VULNERABLE ROAD USERS, VISION AND VISIBILITY**

<p>| B1 Pedestrian leg and head protection | UN Regulation No 127 | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B2 Enlarged head impact zone | UN Regulation No 127 | Child and adult headform test area are bounded by the ‘adult wrap-around-distance’ of 2 500 mm or ‘windscreen rear reference line’ whichever is more forward. Headform contact with A-pillars, windscreen header and cowl is excluded, but shall be monitored. | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B3 Frontal protection system | | X | X | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B4 Advanced emergency braking for pedestrian and cyclist | | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B5 Pedestrian and cyclist collision warning | | B | B | B | B | B | | | | | | | | | |
| B6 Blind spot information system | | B | B | B | B | B | | | | | | | | | |
| B7 Reversing detection | | B | B | B | B | B | | | | | | | | | |
| B8 Forward vision | UN Regulation No 125 | Applies to vehicle categories M1 and N1 | A | C | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B9 Heavy-duty vehicles direct vision | | D | D | D | D | | | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Regulatory acts</th>
<th>Additional specific technical provisions</th>
<th>M₁</th>
<th>M₂</th>
<th>M₃</th>
<th>N₁</th>
<th>N₂</th>
<th>N₃</th>
<th>O₁</th>
<th>O₂</th>
<th>O₃</th>
<th>O₄</th>
<th>STÜ</th>
<th>Component</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B10 Safety glazing</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 43</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B11 Defrost/demist</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B12 Wash/wipe</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B13 Indirect vision devices</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 46</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Requirements concerning**

**C VEHICLE CHASSIS, BRAKING, TYRES AND STEERING**

| C1 Steering equipment       | UN Regulation No 79                    | A                                          | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   |           |
| C2 Lane departure warning system | UN Regulation No 130               | A                                          | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   |           |
| C3 Emergency lane keeping system |                                    | B                                          | B   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |           |
| C4 Braking                  | UN Regulation No 13                   | A                                          | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   |           |
| C5 Replacement braking parts | UN Regulation No 90                  | X                                          | X   | X   | X   | X   | X   | X   | X   | X   |     |     |     |           |
| C6 Brake assist             | UN Regulation No 139                 | A                                          | A   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |           |
| C7 Stability control        | UN Regulation No 13                   | A                                          | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   |           |
| C8 Advanced emergency braking on heavy-duty vehicles | UN Regulation No 131  | A                                          | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   |           |
| C9 Advanced emergency braking on light-duty vehicles |                                  | B                                          | B   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |           |
| C10 Tyre safety and environmenal performance | UN Regulation No 30  UN Regulation No 54  UN Regulation No 117 | A                                          | X   | X   | X   | X   | X   | X   | X   | X   | X   | X   | X   |           |
| C11 Spare wheels and run-flat systems | UN Regulation No 64                | A                                          | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   | A   |           |

A test procedure for worn tyres shall also be ensured; the dates in note C apply.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Regulatory acts</th>
<th>Additional specific technical provisions</th>
<th>M₁</th>
<th>M₂</th>
<th>M₃</th>
<th>N₁</th>
<th>N₂</th>
<th>N₃</th>
<th>O₁</th>
<th>O₂</th>
<th>O₃</th>
<th>O₄</th>
<th>S T U</th>
<th>Component</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C12 Retreaded tyres</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 108 UN Regulation No 109</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C13 Tyre pressure monitoring for light-duty vehicles</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 141</td>
<td>Applies to vehicle categories M1 with a maximum mass ≤ 3 500 kg and N1.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C14 Tyre pressure monitoring for heavy-duty vehicles</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 141</td>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C15 Tyre installation</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 142</td>
<td>Applies to all vehicle categories.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C16 Replacement wheels</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 124</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Requirements concerning**

D ON-BOARD INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM, VEHICLE LIGHTING AND PROTECTION AGAINST UNAUTHORISED USE, INCLUDING CYBERATTACKS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Regulatory acts</th>
<th>Component</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1 Audible warning</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 28</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2 Radio interference (electromagnetic compatibility)</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 10</td>
<td>A (') A (') A A A A A A A A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3 Protection against unauthorised use, immobiliser and alarm systems</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 18 UN Regulation No 97 UN Regulation No 116</td>
<td>A (') A (') A A A A A A A A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D4 Protection of vehicle against cyberattacks</td>
<td></td>
<td>B B B A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D5 Speedometer</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 39</td>
<td>A A A A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D6 Odometer</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 39</td>
<td>A A A A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D7 Speed limitation devices</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 89</td>
<td>A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D8 Intelligent speed assistance</td>
<td></td>
<td>B B B B B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D9 Identification of controls, tell-tales and indicators</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 121</td>
<td>A A A A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Regulatory acts</td>
<td>Additional specific technical provisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D10 Heating systems</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D11 Light signalling devices</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 4 UN Regulation No 6 UN Regulation No 7 UN Regulation No 19 UN Regulation No 23 UN Regulation No 38 UN Regulation No 77 UN Regulation No 87 UN Regulation No 91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D12 Road illumination devices</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 31 UN Regulation No 98 UN Regulation No 112 UN Regulation No 119 UN Regulation No 123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D13 Retro-reflective devices</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 3 UN Regulation No 104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D14 Light sources</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 37 UN Regulation No 99 UN Regulation No 128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D15 Installation of light signalling, road illumination and retro-reflective devices</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D16 Emergency Stop Signal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D17 Headlamp cleaners</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D18 Gear shift indicator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements concerning

E DRIVER AND SYSTEM BEHAVIOUR

<p>| E1 Alcohol interlock installation facilitation | EN 50436:2016 | B | B | B | B | B | B |
| E2 Driver drowsiness and attention warning | B | B | B | B | B | B | B |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Regulatory acts</th>
<th>Additional specific technical provisions</th>
<th>M₁</th>
<th>M₂</th>
<th>M₃</th>
<th>N₁</th>
<th>N₂</th>
<th>N₃</th>
<th>O₁</th>
<th>O₂</th>
<th>O₃</th>
<th>O₄</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>T</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>Component</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3 Advanced driver distraction warning</td>
<td></td>
<td>Distraction avoidance by technical means may also be taken into consideration</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E4 Driver availability monitoring system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B( supplementation)</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E5 Event data recorder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E6 Systems to replace driver's control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E7 Systems to provide the vehicle with information on state of vehicle and surrounding area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E8 Platooning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E9 Systems to provide safety information to other road users</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td>B( )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements concerning

F GENERAL VEHICLE CONSTRUCTION AND FEATURES

<p>| F1 Registration plate space                      |                 |                                                                                                          | A   | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  |   |   |   |          |
| F2 Reversing motion                              |                 |                                                                                                          | A   | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  |   |   |   |          |
| F3 Door latches and hinges                      | UN Regulation No 11 |                                                                                                          | A   | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  |   |   |   |          |
| F4 Door entry steps, handholds and running boards |                 |                                                                                                          | A   | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  |   |   |   |          |
| F5 External projections                          | UN Regulation No 26 |                                                                                                          | A   | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  |   |   |   |          |
| F6 External projections of commercial vehicle cabs | UN Regulation No 61 |                                                                                                          | A   | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  |   |   |   |          |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Regulatory acts</th>
<th>Additional specific technical provisions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F7 Statutory plate and vehicle identification number</td>
<td></td>
<td>A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F8 Towing devices</td>
<td></td>
<td>A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F9 Wheel guards</td>
<td></td>
<td>A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F10 Spray suppression systems</td>
<td></td>
<td>A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F11 Masses and dimensions</td>
<td></td>
<td>A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F12 Mechanical couplings</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 55</td>
<td>A (') A (') A (') A (') A (') A (') A (') A A A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UN Regulation No 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F13 Vehicles intended for the transportation of dangerous goods</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 105</td>
<td>A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F14 General bus construction</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 107</td>
<td>A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F15 Bus strength of superstructure</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 66</td>
<td>A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F16 Flammability in buses</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 118</td>
<td>A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes to the table

A: Date for the prohibition of the registration of vehicles, as well as the placing on the market and entry into service of components and separate technical units: 6 July 2022
B: Date for refusal to grant EU type-approval: 6 July 2022
C: Date for the prohibition of the registration of vehicles, as well as the placing on the market and entry into service of components and separate technical units: 7 July 2024
D: Date for refusal to grant EU type-approval: 7 January 2026
X: The component or separate technical unit in question applies to the vehicle categories as indicated.
Compliance is required if fitted.

Vehicles of this category shall be fitted with an adequate windscreen defrosting and demisting device.

Vehicles of this category shall be fitted with adequate windscreen washing and wiping devices.

The following vehicles are exempted:

---
- semi-trailer towing vehicles of category N2 with a maximum mass exceeding 3.5 tonnes but not exceeding 8 tonnes,
- vehicles of categories M2 and M3 of Class A, Class I and Class II as defined in paragraph 2.1 of UN Regulation No 107,
- articulated buses of category M3 of Class A, Class I and Class II as defined in paragraph 2.1 of UN Regulation No 107,
- off-road vehicles of categories M2, M3, N2 and N3,
- special purpose vehicles of categories M2, M3, N2 and N3, and
- vehicles of categories M2, M3, N2 and N3 with more than three axles.
---

Compliance is required in case of automated vehicles.

For motor vehicles with hydraulic power assisted steering systems dates in Note C apply. Those vehicles, however, shall be equipped with a lane departure warning system instead.
ANNEX III

Amendments to Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/858

Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/858 is amended as follows:

(1) references to ‘Regulation (EC) No 661/2009’ are amended as follows:

(a) in the table in Part I, in the entry for item 3A, the reference in the third column to ‘Regulation (EC) No 661/2009’ is replaced by the following:


(b) each subsequent reference to ‘Regulation (EC) No 661/2009’ throughout Annex II is replaced by a reference to ‘Regulation (EU) 2019/2144’;

(2) Part I is amended as follows:

(a) the table is amended as follows:

(i) the following entry is inserted after the entry for item 54A:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>55A</th>
<th>Pole side impact</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

(ii) the entry for item 58 is replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>58</th>
<th>Pedestrian protection</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

(iii) the entries for items 62 and 63 are replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>62</th>
<th>Hydrogen system</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| 63 | General safety | Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 | X (1) | X (1) | X (1) | X (1) | X (1) | X (1) | X (1) | X (1) | X (1) | X (1) | X (1) | X (1) | X (1) | X (1) | X (1) | X (1) | X (1) | X (1) |
|----|----------------|---------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

(iv) the entries for items 65 and 66 are replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>65</th>
<th>Advanced emergency braking system</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>66</th>
<th>Lane departure warning system</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

(b) the explanatory notes are amended as follows:

(i) explanatory notes 3 and 4 are replaced by the following:

‘(*) The fitting of vehicle stability function is required in accordance with Article 4(5) of Regulation (EU) 2019/2144.’
(*) The fitting of an electronic stability control system is required in accordance with Article 4(5) of Regulation (EU) 2019/2144.

(ii) explanatory note 9A is replaced by the following:

‘(*)’ The fitting of a tyre pressure monitoring system is required in accordance with Article 5(1) of Regulation (EU) 2019/2144.

(iii) explanatory note 15 is replaced by the following:

‘(*)’ Compliance with Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 is mandatory. However, type-approval under this specific item is not envisaged as it merely represents the collection of individual items listed elsewhere in the table that make reference to Regulation (EU) 2019/2144.

(c) in Appendix 1, Table 1 is amended as follows:

(i) the entry for item 46A is replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>46A</th>
<th>Installation of tyres</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>UN Regulation No 142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) the entry for item 58 is replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>58</th>
<th>Pedestrian protection</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144</th>
<th>C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>UN Regulation No 127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Date for refusal to grant EU type-approval: 7 January 2026</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Date for the prohibition of the registration of vehicles: 7 July 2034</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iii) the entries for items 62 and 63 are replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>62</th>
<th>Hydrogen system</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>UN Regulation No 134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>General safety</td>
<td>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Compliance with Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 is mandatory. However, type-approval under this specific item is not envisaged as it merely represents the collection of individual items listed elsewhere in the table that make reference to Regulation (EU) 2019/2144.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) the explanatory note NA to Table 1 of Appendix 1 is replaced by the following:

‘N/A’

The regulatory act shall not apply. Compliance with one or more specific aspects included in the regulatory act may however be imposed.

(e) in Appendix 1, Table 2 is amended as follows:

(i) the entry for item 46A is replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>46A</th>
<th>Installation of tyres</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>UN Regulation No 142</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


(ii) the entry for item 58 is replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Pedestrian protection</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144</th>
<th>C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td></td>
<td>UN Regulation No 127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Date for refusal to grant EU type-approval: 7 January 2026
Date for the prohibition of the registration of vehicles: 7 July 2034;

(iii) the entries for items 62 and 63 are replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Hydrogen system</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
<td>UN Regulation No 134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

63 General safety Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 Compliance with Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 is mandatory. However, type-approval under this specific item is not envisaged as it merely represents the collection of individual items listed elsewhere in the table that make reference to Regulation (EU) 2019/2144.

(f) in Appendix 2, point 4 is amended as follows:

(i) the table 'Part I: Vehicles belonging to category M1' is amended as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>UN Regulation No 127</th>
<th>Vehicular shall be fitted with an electronic antilock braking system acting on all wheels. The requirements of UN Regulation No 127 shall apply. Any frontal protection system shall either be an integral part of the vehicle and thus compliant with the requirements of UN Regulation No 127 or be type-approved as separate technical unit.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 (Pedestrian protection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following entry is inserted after the entry for item 61:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Hydrogen system</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
<td>UN Regulation No 134</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The requirements of UN Regulation No 134 shall apply. Alternatively, it shall be demonstrated that the vehicle complies with:

- Substantive requirements of Regulation (EC) No 79/2009 in its version applicable on 5 July 2022;
- Attachment 100 – Technical Standard For Fuel Systems Of Motor Vehicle Fueled By Compressed Hydrogen Gas (Japan);
- GB/T 24549-2009 Fuel cell electric vehicles – safety requirements (China);
- SAE J2578 – General Fuel Cell Vehicle Safety;
(ii) the table ‘Part II Vehicles belonging to category N1’ is amended as follows:

— the entry for item 58 is replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Regulation</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>UN Regulation No 127 Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 (Pedestrian protection)</td>
<td>Vehicles shall be fitted with an electronic antilock braking system acting on all wheels. The requirements of UN Regulation No 127 shall apply. Any frontal protection system shall either be an integral part of the vehicle and thus compliant with the requirements of UN Regulation No 127 or be type-approved as separate technical unit;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— the following entry is inserted after the entry for item 61:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Regulation</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

(3) in Part II, in the table, the entries for items 58, 65 and 66 are deleted;

(4) Part III is amended as follows:

(a) in Appendix 1, the table is amended as follows:

(i) the entry for item 58 is replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Protection</th>
<th>Regulation</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Pedestrian protection</td>
<td>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 127</td>
<td>X X;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) the entries for items 62 and 63 are replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Protection</th>
<th>Regulation</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Hydrogen system</td>
<td>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 134</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>General safety</td>
<td>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144</td>
<td>X(4) X(4) X(4) X(4);</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iii) the entries for items 65 and 66 are replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Protection</th>
<th>Regulation</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Advanced emergency braking system</td>
<td>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 131</td>
<td>N/A N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Lane departure warning system</td>
<td>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 130</td>
<td>N/A N/A;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(b) in Appendix 2, the table is amended as follows:

(i) the following entry is inserted after the entry for item 54A:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'55A</th>
<th>Pole side impact</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 135</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>N/A;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

(ii) the entry for item 58 is replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'58</th>
<th>Pedestrian protection</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 127</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>N/A;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

(iii) the entries for items 62 and 63 are replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'62</th>
<th>Hydrogen system</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 134</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>General safety</td>
<td>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144</td>
<td>X(i)</td>
<td>X(1)</td>
<td>X(2)</td>
<td>X(i)</td>
<td>X(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X(4)</td>
<td>X(5)</td>
<td>X(6)</td>
<td>X(7)</td>
<td>X(8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iv) the entries for items 65 and 66 are replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'65</th>
<th>Advanced emergency braking system</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 131</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>N/A</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Lane departure warning system</td>
<td>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 130</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) Appendix 3 is amended as follows:

(i) in the table, the following entry is inserted after the entry for item 54A:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'55A</th>
<th>Pole side impact</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 135</th>
<th>N/A;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

(ii) in the table, the entry for item 58 is replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'58</th>
<th>Pedestrian protection</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 127</th>
<th>G;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

(iii) in the table, the entries for items 62 and 63 are replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'62</th>
<th>Hydrogen system</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 134</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>General safety</td>
<td>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144</td>
<td>X(i);</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iv) the following point is added:

5. Points 1 to 4 also apply to vehicles of category M1 that are not categorised as special purpose vehicles but are wheelchair accessible vehicles;.
(d) in Appendix 4, the table is amended as follows:

(i) the following entry is inserted after the entry for item 54A:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'55A</th>
<th>Pole side impact</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 135</th>
<th>A;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

(ii) the entry for item 58 is replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'58</th>
<th>Pedestrian protection</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 127</th>
<th>A;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

(iii) the entries for items 62, 63, 65 and 66 are replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'62</th>
<th>Hydrogen system</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 134</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>General safety</td>
<td>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 131</td>
<td>X(15)</td>
<td>X(15)</td>
<td>X(15)</td>
<td>X(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Advanced emergency braking system</td>
<td>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 131</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Lane departure warning system</td>
<td>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 130</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) in Appendix 5, in the table, the entries for items 62, 63, 65 and 66 are replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'62</th>
<th>Hydrogen system</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 134</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>General safety</td>
<td>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 131</td>
<td>X(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Advanced emergency braking system</td>
<td>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 131</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Lane departure warning system</td>
<td>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 130</td>
<td>N/A;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f) in Appendix 6, in the table, the entries for items 62, 63, 65 and 66 are replaced by the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'62</th>
<th>Hydrogen system</th>
<th>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 134</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>General safety</td>
<td>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 131</td>
<td>X(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Advanced emergency braking system</td>
<td>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 131</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Lane departure warning system</td>
<td>Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 UN Regulation No 130</td>
<td>N/A;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(g) the Explanatory Notes are amended as follows:

(i) the explanatory note for X is replaced by the following:

`X The requirements set out in the relevant regulatory act are applicable.`

(ii) explanatory notes 3 and 4 are replaced by the following:

`The fitting of vehicle stability function is required in accordance with Article 4(5) of Regulation (EU) 2019/2144.`
(*) The fitting of an electronic stability control system is required in accordance with Article 4(5) of Regulation (EU) 2019/2144;

(iii) explanatory note 9A is replaced by the following:

‘(*) Applies only if vehicles are fitted with equipment covered by UN Regulation No 64. However, tyre pressure monitoring system is compulsory in accordance with Article 5(1) of Regulation (EU) 2019/2144;

(iv) explanatory note 15 is replaced by the following:

‘(*) Compliance with Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 is mandatory. However, type-approval under this specific item is not envisaged as it merely represents the collection of individual items listed elsewhere in the relevant table.’

(v) explanatory notes 16 and 17 are deleted.
### ANNEX IV

**Transitional provisions referred to in Article 15(3)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UN Regulation Number</th>
<th>Specific requirements</th>
<th>Final date for registration of non-compliant vehicles as well as sale or entry into service of non-compliant components (*)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>Tyres with regard to rolling sound emissions, adhesion on wet surfaces and rolling resistance</td>
<td>30 April 2023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tyres of class C3 shall comply with Stage 2 rolling resistance requirements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes to the table**

(*) The dates as laid down in Regulation (EC) No 661/2009 in respect of types of vehicle, system and component complying with the requirements in its version applicable on 5 July 2022 and Regulation (EC) No 78/2009 in respect of types of vehicle and system complying with the requirements in its version applicable on 5 July 2022.
II

(Non-legislative acts)

INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS

COUNCIL DECISION (EU) 2019/2145
of 5 December 2019

on the conclusion, on behalf of the Union, of the Agreement in the form of an Exchange of Letters between the European Union and Ukraine amending the trade preferences for poultry meat and poultry meat preparations provided for by the Association Agreement between the European Union and the European Atomic Energy Community and their Member States, of the one part, and Ukraine, of the other part

THE COUNCIL OF THE EUROPEAN UNION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, and in particular the first subparagraph of Article 207(4), in conjunction with point (a)(v) of the second subparagraph of Article 218(6) thereof,

Having regard to the proposal from the European Commission,

Having regard to the consent of the European Parliament (\(^1\)),

Whereas:

(1) The Association Agreement between the European Union and the European Atomic Energy Community and their Member States, of the one part, and Ukraine, of the other part (\(^2\)) (the 'Association Agreement') entered into force on 1 September 2017.

(2) A new type of poultry cut consists of a traditional breast cap with the humerus bones of the wings attached and can, after minimal transformation in the Union, be marketed in the Union as poultry breast. Unlimited imports of those cuts, of which imports from Ukraine reached 55 500 tons in 2018, therefore risk undermining the conditions under which traditional poultry breast cuts may be imported into the Union under the Association Agreement, in particular the quantitative restrictions in the form of a tariff rate quota.

(3) On 20 December 2018, the Council authorised the Commission to open negotiations with Ukraine with a view to finding a solution by amending the trade preferences for poultry meat and poultry meat preparations provided for by the Association Agreement. Those negotiations were successfully concluded on 19 March 2019.

(4) In accordance with Council Decision (EU) 2019/1320 (\(^3\)), the Agreement in the form of an Exchange of Letters between the European Union and Ukraine amending the trade preferences for poultry meat and poultry meat preparations provided for by the Association Agreement (the 'Agreement in the form of an exchange of letters') was signed on 30 July 2019, subject to the conclusion of the said Agreement in the form of an Exchange of Letters.


(6) The Agreement in the form of an Exchange of Letters should be approved,

\(^1\) Consent of 26 November 2019 (not yet published in the Official Journal).
\(^2\) OJ L 161, 29.5.2014, p. 3.
\(^3\) Council Decision (EU) 2019/1320 of 18 July 2019 on the signing, on behalf of the Union, and provisional application of the Agreement in the form of an Exchange of Letters between the European Union and Ukraine amending the trade preferences for poultry meat and poultry meat preparations provided for by the Association Agreement between the European Union and the European Atomic Energy Community and their Member States, of the one part, and Ukraine, of the other part (OJ L 206, 6.8.2019, p. 1).
HAS ADOPTED THIS DECISION:

Article 1

The Agreement in the form of an Exchange of Letters between the European Union and Ukraine amending the trade preferences for poultry meat and poultry meat preparations provided for by the Association Agreement between the European Union and the European Atomic Energy Community and their Member States, of the one part, and Ukraine, of the other part, is hereby approved on behalf of the Union (').

Article 2

The President of the Council shall designate the person(s) empowered to proceed, on behalf of the Union, to give the notification provided for in the Agreement in the form of an Exchange of Letters (').

Article 3

This Decision shall enter into force on the date of its adoption.

Done at Brussels, 5 December 2019.

For the Council
The President
M. LINTILÄ

(') The text of the Agreement in the form of an Exchange of Letters has been published in OJ L 206, 6.8.2019, p. 3, together with the decision on signature.

(’) The date of entry into force of the Agreement in the form of an Exchange of Letters will be published in the Official Journal of the European Union by the General Secretariat of the Council.
REGULATIONS

COMMISSION REGULATION (EU) 2019/2146
of 26 November 2019
amending Regulation (EC) No 1099/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council on energy statistics, as regards the implementation of updates for the annual, monthly and short-term monthly energy statistics

(Text with EEA relevance)

THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union,

Having regard to Regulation (EC) No 1099/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 October 2008 on energy statistics (1), and in particular Article 4(3) and Article 9(3) thereof,

Whereas:

(1) Regulation (EC) No 1099/2008 establishes a common framework for the production, transmission, evaluation and dissemination of comparable energy statistics in the Union.

(2) Energy statistics need to evolve continuously due to the fast pace of technological progress, the evolution of Union energy policies and the importance of basing Union targets and the monitoring of progress in reaching them on official energy data. Regular updates of the European energy statistics reporting framework are therefore required to reflect growing or changing needs.

(3) The Commission has identified several aspects of the annual, monthly and short-term monthly energy statistics that need to be updated. They concern notably greater disaggregation of the statistics on final energy consumption in industry, conceptual adjustments for natural gas trade definitions to improve consistency, rendering certain reporting items mandatory, and improving the timeliness of the monthly data collection for coal and electricity. The Commission has discussed and agreed with the Member States on several technical aspects, including the scope, feasibility, production costs, confidentiality and reporting burden with the Member States.

(4) Regulation (EC) No 1099/2008 should therefore be amended accordingly.

(5) The measures provided for in this Regulation are in accordance with the opinion of the European Statistical System Committee.

HAS ADOPTED THIS REGULATION:

Article 1

The Annexes to Regulation (EC) No 1099/2008 are replaced by the text in the Annex to this Regulation.

Article 2

This Regulation shall enter into force on the twentieth day following its publication in the Official Journal of the European Union.

This Regulation shall be binding in its entirety and directly applicable in all Member States.


For the Commission
The President
Jean-Claude JUNCKER
ANNEX

ANNEX A

CLARIFICATIONS OF TERMINOLOGY

This Annex supplies explanations, geographical notes and definitions of terms that are used in the other annexes, unless specified differently in these annexes.

1. GEOGRAPHICAL NOTES
   For statistical reporting purposes only, the following geographical definitions apply:
   — Australia excludes its external territories,
   — Denmark excludes the Faeroe Islands and Greenland,
   — France includes Monaco and the French overseas departments of Guadeloupe, Martinique, Guyane, Reunion and Mayotte,
   — Italy includes San Marino and the Vatican (Holy See),
   — Japan includes Okinawa
   — Portugal includes the Açores and Madeira,
   — Spain includes the Canary Islands, the Balearic Islands, and Ceuta and Melilla,
   — Switzerland does not include Liechtenstein,
   — United States includes the 50 states, the District of Columbia, the US Virgin Islands, Puerto Rico and Guam.

2. AGGREGATES
   Producers of electricity and heat are classified according to the purpose of production:
   — main activity producers are privately- or publicly owned producers that generate electricity and/or heat for sale to third parties as their principal activity,
   — autoproducers are privately- or publicly owned producers that generate electricity and/or heat wholly or partly for their own use as an activity which supports their primary activity.

Note: the Commission may further clarify the terminology by adding relevant NACE (¹) references in accordance with the regulatory procedure with scrutiny referred to in Article 11(2), after a revision of the NACE classification has entered into force.

2.1. Supply

2.1.1. Production/Indigenous Production
   Quantities of fuels extracted or produced are calculated after any operation that removes inert matter. Production includes the quantities consumed by the producer during the production process (e.g. for heating or operation of equipment and auxiliaries), as well as supplies to other producers of energy for transformation or other uses.
   ‘Indigenous production’ means production from resources within a specific territory — national territory of the reporting country.

2.1.2. Recovered products
   Applies to hard coal only. Slurries and waste-heap shale recovered by mines.

2.1.3. Receipts from other sources
   Quantities of fuels whose production is covered in other fuel reporting, but which are mixed in other fuel and consumed as a mix. Further details of this component are to be provided as:
   — Receipts from other sources: Coal
   — Receipts from other sources: Oil and petroleum products

(¹) NACE Rev. 2 – Statistical Classification of Economic Activities in the European Community, Rev. 2 (2008)
— Receipts from other sources: Natural Gas
— Receipts from other sources: Renewables

2.1.4. Imports/Exports

Unless otherwise specified, ‘imports’ refer to ultimate origin (the country in which the energy product was produced) for use in the country and ‘exports’ refer to the ultimate country of consumption of the produced energy product. Amounts are considered as imported or exported when they have crossed the political boundaries of the country, whether customs clearance has taken place or not.

Where no origin or destination can be reported ‘Non-specified/Other’ may be used.

2.1.5. International Marine Bunkers

Quantities of fuels delivered to ships of all flags that are engaged in international navigation. The international navigation may take place at sea, on inland lakes and waterways, and in coastal waters. The following are excluded:

— consumption by ships engaged in domestic navigation; the domestic/international split should be determined based on port of departure and port of arrival, and not by the flag or nationality of the ship;
— consumption by fishing vessels;
— consumption by military forces.

2.1.6. Stock Changes

The difference between the opening stock level and closing stock level for stocks held on national territory. Unless specified differently, a stock build is shown as a negative number and a stock draw is shown as a positive number.

2.1.7. Opening and Closing Total Stocks On National Territory

All stocks on national territory, including stocks held by governments, by major consumers or by stockholding organisations, stocks held on board incoming ocean vessels, stocks held in bonded areas and stocks held for others, whether under bilateral government agreement or not. Opening and closing refers to the first and last day of the reporting period, respectively. Stock includes stocks held in all types of special storage facilities, either on the surface or underground.

2.1.8. Direct use

Oil (Crude oil and petroleum products) used directly without being processed in petroleum refineries. Includes crude oil burned for electricity generation.

2.1.9. Primary Product Receipts

Includes quantities of indigenous or imported crude oil (including condensate) and indigenous NGL (\(\text{\textsuperscript{2}}\) Natural gas liquids) used directly without being processed in a petroleum refinery, and quantities of backflows from the petrochemical industry which, although not primary fuel, are used directly.

2.1.10. Gross Refinery Output

Production of finished products at a refinery or blending plant. Excludes refinery losses, but includes refinery fuel.

2.1.11. Recycled Products

Finished products that pass through the marketing network a second time, after having been delivered to final consumers (e.g. used lubricants which are reprocessed). These quantities should be distinguished from petrochemical backflows.

2.1.12. Backflows

Finished or semi-finished products which are returned from final consumers to refineries for processing, blending or sale. They are usually by-products of petrochemical manufacturing.

\(\text{\textsuperscript{2}}\) Natural gas liquids.
2.1.13. **Interproduct Transfers**

Quantities reclassified either because their specification has changed or because they are blended into another product. A negative entry for one product is compensated by a positive entry (or several entries) for one or several products and vice versa; the total net effect should be zero.

2.1.14. **Products Transferred**

Imported petroleum products which are reclassified as feedstocks for further processing in the refinery, without delivery to final consumers.

2.1.15. **Statistical Differences**

Calculated value, defined as difference between calculation from the supply perspective (top-down approach) and the calculation from the consumption perspective (bottom-up approach). Any major statistical differences should be explained.

2.2. **Transformation sector**

In the transformation sector, only quantities of fuels that were transformed into other fuels shall be reported. Quantities of fuels used for heating, operation of equipment and as general support for transformation should be declared in the energy sector.

2.2.1. **Main Activity Producer Electricity ONLY**

Quantities of fuels used by main activity producers to produce electricity in electricity-only units/plants.

2.2.2. **Main Activity Producer Combined Heat and Power (CHP) Units**

Quantities of fuels used by main activity producers to produce electricity and/or heat in CHP units.

2.2.3. **Main Activity Producer Heat ONLY**

Quantities of fuels used by main activity producers to produce heat in heat-only units/plants.

2.2.4. **Autoproducer Electricity ONLY**

Quantities of fuels used by autoproducers to produce electricity in electricity-only units/plants.

2.2.5. **Autoproducer Combined Heat and Power (CHP) Units**

All quantities of fuels used by autoproducers to produce electricity and the proportional part of fuels used to produce heat sold in CHP units. The proportional part of fuels used to produce heat that was not sold (auto-consumed heat) is to be reported in the relevant sector of final energy consumption based on NACE classification. Heat not sold but delivered to other entities under non-financial agreements or to entities with different ownership shall be reported based on the same principle as heat sold.

2.2.6. **Autoproducer Heat ONLY**

The proportional part of fuels used to produce heat sold in heat-only units/plants by autoproducers. The proportional part of fuels used to produce heat that was not sold (auto-consumed heat) is to be reported in the relevant sector of final energy consumption based on NACE classification. Heat not sold but delivered to other entities under non-financial agreements or to entities with different ownership shall be reported based on the same principle as heat sold.
2.2.7. **Patent Fuel Plants**
Quantities of fuels used in patent fuel plants to produce patent fuel.

2.2.8. **Coke Ovens**
Quantities of fuels used in coke ovens to produce coke oven coke and coke oven gas.

2.2.9. **BKB/PB plants**
Quantities of fuels used to produce brown coal briquettes (BKB) in BKB plants and quantities of fuels used in peat briquette plants to produce peat briquettes (PB).

2.2.10. **Gas Works**
Quantities of fuels used to produce gas works gas in gas works and in coal gasification plants.

2.2.11. **Blast furnace**
Quantities of fuels entering the blast furnace vessel, whether through the top along with the iron ore, or through the tuyeres in the bottom along with the heated blast air.

2.2.12. **Coal Liquefaction**
Quantities of fuel used to produce synthetic oil.

2.2.13. **Gas-to-liquid plants**
Quantities of gaseous fuels converted to liquid fuels.

2.2.14. **Charcoal production plant**
Quantities of solid biofuels converted to charcoal.

2.2.15. **Petroleum refineries**
Quantities of fuels used to produce petroleum products.

2.2.16. **Natural gas blending plants (for blended natural gas)**
Quantities of gases blended with natural gas into the gas grid (gas network).

2.2.17. **For Blending with motor gasoline/diesel/kerosene:**
Quantities of liquid biofuels blended with their fossil counterparts.

2.2.18. **Not Elsewhere Specified**
Quantities of fuels used for transformation activities not included elsewhere. If used, what is included under this heading should be explained in the report.

2.3. **Energy sector**
Quantities consumed by the energy industry to support extraction (mining, oil and gas production) or plant operations related to transformation activities. This corresponds to NACE Rev. 2 Divisions 05, 06, 19 and 35, NACE Rev. 2 Group 09.1 and NACE Rev. 2 classes 07.21 and 08.92.

Excludes quantities of fuels transformed into another energy form (which should be reported under the transformation sector) or used in support of the operation of oil, gas and coal slurry pipelines (which should be reported in the transport sector).

Includes the manufacture of chemical materials for atomic fission and fusion and the products of these processes.

2.3.1. **Own use of Electricity, CHP and Heat Plants**
Quantities of fuels consumed as energy for support operations at plants with electricity-only, heat-only and CHP units.

2.3.2. **Coal Mines**
Quantities of fuels consumed as energy to support the extraction and preparation of coal within the coal mining industry. Coal burned in pithead power stations should be reported in the transformation sector.
2.3.3. *Patent fuel plants*
Quantities of fuels consumed as energy for support operations at patent fuel plants.

2.3.4. *Coke Ovens*
Quantities of fuels consumed as energy for support operations in coke ovens (coking plants).

2.3.5. *BKB/PB plants*
Quantities of fuels used as energy for support operations in BKP/PB plants (briquetting plants).

2.3.6. *Gas Works/gasification works*
Quantities of fuels consumed as energy for support operations at gas works and coal gasification plants.

2.3.7. *Blast Furnaces*
Quantities of fuels consumed as energy for support operations at blast furnaces.

2.3.8. *Coal Liquefaction*
Quantities of fuels consumed as energy for support operations at coal liquefaction plants.

2.3.9. *Liquefaction (LNG)/regasification*
Quantities of fuels consumed as energy for support operations in natural gas liquefaction and regasification plants.

2.3.10. *Gasification plants (biogas)*
Quantities of fuels consumed as energy for support operations in biogas gasification plants.

2.3.11. *Gas-to-liquid (GTL) plants*
Quantities of fuels consumed as energy for support operations in gas-to-liquid conversion plants.

2.3.12. *Charcoal production plants*
Quantities of fuels consumed as energy for support operations in charcoal production plants.

2.3.13. *Petroleum Refineries*
Quantities of fuels consumed as energy for support operations at petroleum refineries.

2.3.14. *Oil and Gas extraction*
Quantities of fuels consumed in oil and natural gas extraction facilities. Excludes pipeline losses (to be reported as distribution losses) and energy quantities used to operate pipelines (to be reported in the transport sector).

2.3.15. *Not elsewhere specified — Energy*
Quantities of fuels related to energy activities not included elsewhere. If used, what is included under this heading should be explained in the report.

2.4. *Distribution losses*
Quantities of fuel losses which occur due to transport and distribution.

2.5. *Final non-energy consumption*
Quantities of fossil fuels used for non-energy purposes — fuels not combusted.

2.6. *Final energy consumption (end-use specifications)*

2.6.1. *Industry Sector*
This refers to fuel quantities consumed by the industrial undertaking in support of its primary activities. For heat-only or CHP units, only quantities of fuels consumed for the production of heat used by the entity itself (heat auto-consumed) are to be reported. Quantities of fuels consumed for the production of heat sold and for the production of electricity should be reported under the appropriate transformation sector.
2.6.1.1. Mining and Quarrying: NACE Rev. 2 Divisions 07 (excluding 07.21) and 08 (excluding 08.92); NACE Rev. 2 Group 09.9.

2.6.1.1.1. Mining of metal ores [NACE Rev. 2 Division 07; excludes NACE Rev. 2 Class 07.21 Mining of uranium and thorium ores]

2.6.1.1.2. Other mining and quarrying [NACE Rev. 2 Div. 08; excludes NACE Rev. 2 Class 08.92 Extraction of peat]

2.6.1.1.3. Mining support service activities [NACE Rev. 2 Div. 09; excludes NACE Rev. 2 Group 09.1 Support activities for petroleum and natural gas extraction]

2.6.1.2. Food, Beverages and Tobacco: NACE Rev. 2 Divisions 10, 11 and 12.

2.6.1.2.1. Manufacture of food products [NACE Rev. 2 Div. 10]

2.6.1.2.2. Manufacture of beverages [NACE Rev. 2 Div. 11]

2.6.1.2.3. Manufacture of tobacco products [NACE Rev. 2 Div. 12]

2.6.1.3. Textile and Leather [NACE Rev. 2 Div. 13, 14 and 15; includes the Manufacture of textiles, the Manufacture of wearing apparel and the Manufacture of leather and related products]

2.6.1.4. Wood and Wood Products — Manufacture of wood and of products of wood and cork, except furniture; manufacture of articles of straw and plaiting materials [NACE Rev. 2 Div. 16]

2.6.1.5. Pulp, Paper and Printing: NACE Rev. 2 Divisions 17 and 18.

2.6.1.5.1. Manufacture of paper and paper products [NACE Rev. 2 Div. 17]

2.6.1.5.1.1. Manufacture of pulp [NACE Rev. 2 Class 17.11]

2.6.1.5.1.2. Other paper and paper products [NACE Rev. 2 Class 17.12 and NACE Rev. 2 Group 17.2]

2.6.1.5.2. Printing and reproduction of recorded media [NACE Rev. 2 Div. 18]

2.6.1.6. Chemical and Petrochemical: NACE Rev. 2 Divisions 20 and 21.

2.6.1.6.1. Manufacture of chemicals and chemical products [NACE Rev. 2 Div. 20]

2.6.1.6.2. Manufacture of basic pharmaceutical products and pharmaceutical preparations [NACE Rev. 2 Div. 21]

2.6.1.7. Non-Metallic Minerals [NACE Rev. 2 Div. 23]

2.6.1.7.1. Manufacture of glass and glass products [NACE Rev. 2 Group 23.1]

2.6.1.7.2. Manufacture of cement, lime and plaster (incl. Clinker) [NACE Rev. 2 Group 23.5]

2.6.1.7.3. Other non-metallic mineral products [NACE Rev. 2 Groups 23.2, 23.3, 23.4, 23.6, 23.7 and 23.9]

2.6.1.8. Iron and Steel [ Manufacture of basic metals A: NACE Rev. 2 Groups 24.1, 24.2 and 24.3 and Classes 24.51 and 24.52]

2.6.1.9. Non-ferrous metals industries [Manufacture of basic metals B: NACE Rev. 2 Group 24.4 and Classes 24.53 and 24.54]

2.6.1.9.1. Aluminium production [NACE Rev. 2 Class 24.42]

2.6.1.9.2. Other non-ferrous metals industries [NACE Rev. 2 Group 24.4 — excl. NACE Rev. 2 Class 24.42; NACE Rev. 2 Classes 24.53 and 24.54]

2.6.1.10. Machinery: NACE Rev. 2 Divisions 25, 26, 27 and 28.

2.6.1.10.1. Manufacture of fabricated metal products, except machinery and equipment [NACE Rev. 2 Div. 25]
2.6.1.10.2. Manufacture of computer, electronic and optical products [NACE Rev. 2 Div. 26]
2.6.1.10.3. Manufacture of electrical equipment [NACE Rev. 2 Div. 27]
2.6.1.10.4. Manufacture of machinery and equipment n.e.c. [NACE Rev. 2 Div. 28]
2.6.1.11. Transport Equipment: Industries related to the equipment used for transport [NACE Div. 29 and 30; includes the Manufacture of motor vehicles, trailers and semi-trailers and the Manufacture of other transport equipment]
2.6.1.12. Not Elsewhere Specified — Industry: NA CE Divisions 22, 31 and 32
2.6.1.12.1. Manufacture of rubber and plastic products [NA CE Div. 22]
2.6.1.12.2. Manufacture of furniture [NA CE Rev. 2 Div. 31]
2.6.1.12.3. Other manufacturing [NA CE Rev. 2 Div. 32]
2.6.1.13. Construction [NA CE Rev. 2 Div. 41, 42 and 43]

2.6.2. Transport Sector

Energy used in all transport activities irrespective of the NACE category (economic sector) in which the activity occurs. Fuels used for heating and lighting at railway stations, bus stations, shipping piers and airports should be reported under 'Commercial and Public Services' and not in the transport sector.

2.6.2.1. Rail

Quantities of fuels used by rail traffic, including industrial railways and rail transport as part of urban or suburban transport systems (for example trains, trams, metros).

2.6.2.2. Domestic navigation

Quantities of fuels delivered to vessels of all flags not engaged in international navigation (see international marine bunkers). The domestic/international split should be determined based on the port of departure and port of arrival and not by the flag or nationality of the ship.

2.6.2.3. Road

Quantities of fuels used in road vehicles. Includes fuel used by agricultural vehicles on highways and lubricants for use in road vehicles.

Excludes energy used in stationary engines (see ‘Other sector’), for non-highway use in tractors (see ‘Agriculture’), military use in road vehicles (see ‘Other sector — Not elsewhere specified’), bitumen used in road surfacing and energy used in engines at construction sites (see ‘Industry' sub-sector ‘Construction’).

2.6.2.4. Pipeline Transport

Quantities of fuels used as energy in the support and operation of pipelines transporting gases, liquids, slurries and other commodities. Includes energy used for pump stations and maintenance of the pipeline. Excludes energy used for the pipeline distribution of natural or manufactured gas, hot water or steam from the distributor to final users (to be reported in the energy sector), energy used for the final distribution of water to households, industrial, commercial and other users (to be included in Commercial and Public Services) and losses occurring during the transport between distributor and final users (to be reported as distribution losses).

2.6.2.5. International Aviation

Quantities of fuels delivered to aircrafts for international aviation. The domestic/international split should be determined based on departure and landing locations and not by the nationality of the airline. Excludes fuels used by airlines for their road vehicles (to be reported in ‘Not elsewhere specified — Transport’) and military use of aviation fuels (to be reported in ‘Not Elsewhere Specified — Other’).
2.6.2.6. Domestic Aviation

Quantities of fuels delivered to aircraft for domestic aviation. Includes fuel used for purposes other than flying, e.g. the bench testing of engines. The domestic/international split should be determined based on departure and landing locations and not by the nationality of the airline. This includes journeys of considerable length between two airports in a country with overseas territories. Excludes fuels used by airlines for their road vehicles (to be reported in ‘Not Elsewhere Specified — Transport’) and military use of aviation fuels (to be reported in ‘Not Elsewhere Specified — Other’).

2.6.2.7. Not Elsewhere Specified — Transport

Quantities of fuels used for transport activities not included elsewhere. Includes fuels used by airlines for their road vehicles and fuels used in ports for ships’ unloaders, various types of cranes. If used, what is included under this heading should be explained in the report.

2.6.3. Other Sectors

This category covers quantities of fuels used in sectors not specifically mentioned or not belonging to transformation, energy, industry or transport.

2.6.3.1. Commercial and Public Services

Quantities of fuels consumed by business and offices in the public and private sectors. NACE Rev. 2 Divisions 33, 36, 37, 38, 39, 45, 46, 47, 52, 53, 55, 56, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 84 (excluding Class 84.22), 85, 86, 87, 88, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96 and 99. Fuels used for heating and lighting at railway, bus stations, shipping piers and airports should be reported in this category, including fuels used for all non-transport activities of NACE Rev. 2 Division 49, 50 and 51.

2.6.3.2. Households

Quantities of fuels consumed by all households including ‘households with employed persons’. NACE Rev. 2 Divisions 97 and 98.

The following specific definitions apply for the households sector:

A household is a person living alone or a group of people living together in the same private dwelling and sharing expenditure, including the joint provision of the essentials of living. The households sector, also known as the residential or domestic sector, is therefore a collective pool of all households in a country.

Collective residences, either permanent (e.g. prisons) or temporary (e.g. hospitals), should be excluded as they are covered under consumption in the service sector. Energy used in transport activities should be reported in the transport sector and not in the households sector.

Energy consumption associated with significant economic activities carried out by households should also be excluded from total household energy consumption. Such activities include agricultural economic activities on small farms and other economic activities carried out in a household’s residence and should be reported in the appropriate sector of final consumption.

2.6.3.2.1. Space heating

This energy service refers to the use of energy to provide heat in an interior area of a dwelling.

2.6.3.2.2. Space cooling:

This energy service refers to the use of energy for cooling in a dwelling, by a refrigeration system and/or unit. Fans, blowers and other appliances not connected to a refrigeration unit are excluded from this section, but should be covered in the ‘lighting and electrical appliances’ section.
2.6.3.2.3. Water heating:
This energy service refers to the use of energy to heat water for hot running water, bathing, cleaning and other non-cooking applications.
Swimming pool heating is excluded, but should be covered in the 'other end uses' section.

2.6.3.2.4. Cooking:
This energy service refers to the use of energy to prepare meals.
Appliances for auxiliary cooking (microwave ovens, kettles, coffee makers, etc.) are excluded and should be covered in the 'lighting and electrical appliances' section.

2.6.3.2.5. Lighting and electrical appliances (electricity only):
Use of electricity for lighting and any other electrical appliances in a dwelling not considered within other end uses.

2.6.3.2.6. Other end uses:
Any other energy consumption in households, such as use of energy for outdoor and any other activities not included into the five energy end-uses mentioned above (e.g. lawn mowers, swimming pool heating, outdoor heaters, outdoor barbecues, saunas etc.).

2.6.3.3. Agriculture/Forestry
Quantities of fuels consumed by users classified as agriculture, hunting and forestry; NACE Rev. 2 Divisions 01 and 02.

2.6.3.4. Fishing
Quantities of fuels delivered for inland, coastal and deep-sea fishing. Fishing should cover fuels delivered to ships of all flags that have refuelled in the country (including international fishing) and energy used in the fishing industry. NACE Rev. 2 Division 03.

2.6.3.5. Not Elsewhere Specified — Other
Quantities of fuels used for activities not included elsewhere (such as NACE Rev. 2 Class 84.22). This category includes military fuel use for all mobile and stationary consumption (e.g. ships, aircraft, road and energy used in living quarters), regardless of whether the fuel delivered is for the military of that country or for the military of another country. If used, what is included under this heading should be explained in the report.

3. PRODUCTS

3.1. Coal (solid fossil fuels and manufactured gases)

3.1.1. Hard coal
Hard coal is a product aggregate equal to the sum of anthracite, coking coal and other bituminous coal.

3.1.2. Anthracite
High rank coal used for industrial and household applications. It generally has less than 10 % volatile matter and a high carbon content (about 90 % fixed carbon). Its gross calorific value is greater than 24 000 kJ/kg on an ash-free but moist basis.

3.1.3. Coking coal
Bituminous coal with a quality that allows the production of a coke (coke oven coke) suitable to support a blast furnace charge. Its gross calorific value is greater than 24 000 kJ/kg on an ash-free but moist basis.

3.1.4. Other bituminous coal
Coal used for steam raising purposes and includes all bituminous coal that is not included under coking coal nor anthracite. It is characterised by higher volatile matter than anthracite (more than 10 %) and lower carbon content (less than 90 % fixed carbon). Its gross calorific value is greater than 24 000 kJ/kg on an ash-free but moist basis.
3.1.5. **Brown coal**

Brown coal is a product aggregate equal to the sum of sub-bituminous coal and lignite.

3.1.6. **Sub-bituminous coal**

Refers to non-agglomerating coal with a gross calorific value between 20 000 kJ/kg and 24 000 kJ/kg containing more than 31 % volatile matter on a dry mineral matter free basis.

3.1.7. **Lignite**

Non-agglomerating coal with a gross calorific value less than 20 000 kJ/kg and greater than 31 % volatile matter on a dry mineral matter free basis.

3.1.8. **Patent fuel**

A composition fuel manufactured from hard coal fines with the addition of a binding agent. The amount of patent fuel produced may, therefore, be slightly higher than the actual amount of coal consumed in the transformation process.

3.1.9. **Coke oven coke**

The solid product obtained from the carbonisation of coal, principally coking coal, at high temperature; it is low in moisture and volatile matter. Coke oven coke is used mainly in the iron and steel industry, acting as an energy source and chemical agent.

Coke breeze and foundry coke are to be reported in this category.

Semi-coke (a solid product obtained from the carbonisation of coal at a low temperature) should be included in this category. Semi-coke is used as a heating fuel or by the transformation plant itself.

This heading also includes coke, coke breeze and semi-coke made from lignite.

3.1.10. **Gas coke**

By-product of hard coal used for production of town gas in gas works. Gas coke is used for heating purposes.

3.1.11. **Coal tar**

A result of the destructive distillation of bituminous coal. Coal tar is the liquid by-product of the distillation of coal to make coke in the coke oven process or is produced from brown coal (‘low-temperature tar’).

3.1.12. **BKB (Brown Coal Briquettes)**

BKB is a composition fuel manufactured from lignite or sub-bituminous coal, produced by briquetting under high pressure without the addition of a binding agent, including dried lignite fines and dust.

3.1.13. **Manufactured gases**

Manufactured gases is a product aggregate equal to the sum of gas works gas, coke oven gas, blast furnace gas and other recovered gases.

3.1.14. **Gas works gas**

Covers all types of gases produced in public utility or private plants whose main purpose is the manufacture, transport and distribution of gas. It includes gas produced by carbonisation (including gas produced by coke ovens and transferred to gas works gas), by total gasification with or without enrichment with oil products (LPG, residual fuel oil, etc.), and by reforming and simple mixing of gases and/or air, including blending with natural gas which will be distributed and consumed through the natural gas grid. The amount of gas resulting from transfers of other coal gases to gas works gas should be reported as the production of the gas works gas.

3.1.15. **Coke Oven Gas**

Coke oven gas is a gas obtained as a by-product of the manufacture of coke oven coke for the production of iron and steel.
3.1.16. **Blast furnace gas**

Blast furnace gas is produced during the combustion of coke in blast furnaces in the iron and steel industry. It is recovered and used as a fuel partly within the plant and partly in other steel industry processes or in power stations equipped to burn it.

3.1.17. **Other recovered gases**

By-product of the production of steel in an oxygen furnace, recovered on leaving the furnace. The gases are also known as converter gas, LD gas or BOS gas. The quantity of recuperated fuel should be reported on a gross calorific value basis. Also covers non-specified manufactured gases not mentioned above, such as combustible gases of solid carbonaceous origin recovered from manufacturing and chemical processes not defined elsewhere.

3.1.18. **Peat**

Peat is a combustible soft, porous or compressed, sedimentary deposit of plant origin with high water content (up to 90% in the raw state), easily cut, of light to dark brown colour. Peat includes sod peat and milled peat. Peat used for non-energy purposes is not included.

3.1.19. **Peat Products**

Products such as peat briquettes derived directly or indirectly from sod peat and milled peat.

3.1.20. **Oil shale and oil sands**

Oil shale and oil sands are sedimentary rock that contains organic matter in the form of kerogen. Kerogen is a waxy hydrocarbon-rich material regarded as a precursor of petroleum. Oil shale may be burned directly or processed by heating to extract shale oil. Shale oil and other products derived from liquefaction should be reported as other hydrocarbons within petroleum products.

3.2. **Natural gas**

3.2.1. **Natural gas**

Natural gas comprises gases occurring in underground deposits, whether liquefied or gaseous, consisting mainly of methane, independent from the extraction method (conventional and non-conventional). It includes both 'non-associated' gas originating from fields producing hydrocarbons only in gaseous form, and 'associated' gas produced in association with crude oil, as well as methane recovered from coal mines (colliery gas) or from coal seams (coal seam gas). Natural gas does not include biogas or manufactured gases. Transfers of these products to the natural gas network are to be reported separately from natural gas. Natural gas includes liquefied natural gas (LNG) and compressed natural gas (CNG).

3.3. **Electricity and heat**

3.3.1. **Electricity**

Electricity refers to the transfer of energy through the physical phenomenon involving electric charges and their effects when at rest and in motion. All electricity that is used, produced and consumed is to be reported, including off-grid and self-consumed.

3.3.2. **Heat (Derived heat)**

Heat refers to the energy obtained from the translational, rotational and vibrational motion of the constituents of matter as well as changes in its physical state. All heat produced, except for heat produced by autoproducers for their own use and not sold, is to be reported; all other forms of heat are reported as use of products from which the heat was produced.
3.4. Oil (Crude oil and petroleum products)

3.4.1. Crude Oil

Crude oil is a mineral oil of natural origin comprising a mixture of hydrocarbons and associated impurities, such as sulphur. It exists in the liquid state under normal surface temperature and pressure and its physical characteristics (density, viscosity, etc.) are highly variable. This category includes field or lease condensate recovered from associated and non-associated gas where it is commingled with the commercial crude oil stream. Report quantities independent from the extraction method (conventional and non-conventional). Crude oil excludes NGL.

3.4.2. Natural gas liquids (NGL)

NGL are liquid or liquefied hydrocarbons recovered from natural gas in separation facilities or gas processing plants. NGL include ethane, propane, butane (normal and iso-), (iso) pentane and pentanes plus (sometimes referred to as natural gasoline or plant condensate).

3.4.3. Refinery Feedstocks

A refinery feedstock is a processed oil destined for further processing (e.g. straight run fuel oil or vacuum gas oil) excluding blending. With further processing, it will be transformed into one or more components and/or finished products. This definition also covers returns from the petrochemical industry to the refining industry (e.g. pyrolysis gasoline, C4 fractions, gasoil and fuel oil fractions).

3.4.4. Additives/Oxygenates

Additives are non-hydrocarbon compounds added to or blended with a petroleum products to modify their properties (octane, cetane, cold properties, etc.). Additives include oxygenates (such as alcohols (methanol, ethanol), ethers (methyl tertiary butyl ether (MTBE), ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE), tertiary amyl methyl ether (TAME), etc.), esters (such as rapeseed oil or dimethylester, etc.), chemical compounds (such as tetramethyl lead (TML), tetraethyl lead (TEL) and detergents). Quantities of additives/oxygenates (alcohols, ethers, esters and other chemical compounds) reported in this category should relate to the quantities blended with fuels or for fuel use. This category includes biofuels that are blended with liquid fossil fuels.

3.4.5. Biofuels in Additives/Oxygenates

Quantities of liquid biofuels reported in this category relate to blended liquid biofuels and refer only to the liquid biofuel portion and not to the total volume of liquids into which the liquid biofuels are blended. Excludes all liquid biofuels that have not been blended.

3.4.6. Other Hydrocarbons

Synthetic crude oil from tar sands, shale oil, etc., liquids from coal liquefaction, output of liquids from natural gas conversion into gasoline, hydrogen and emulsified oils (e.g. orimulsion); excludes oil shale; includes the shale oil (secondary product).

3.4.7. Petroleum products

Petroleum products are a product aggregate equal to the sum of refinery gas, ethane, liquefied petroleum gases, naphtha, motor gasoline, aviation gasoline, gasoline type jet fuel, kerosene type jet fuel, other kerosene, gas/diesel oil, fuel oil, white spirit ad SPB, lubricants, bitumen, paraffin waxes, petroleum coke and other products.

3.4.8. Refinery Gas

Refinery gas includes a mixture of non-condensed gases mainly consisting of hydrogen, methane, ethane and olefins obtained during the distillation of crude oil or treatment of oil products (e.g. cracking) in refineries. This also includes gases which are returned from the petrochemical industry.

3.4.9. Ethane

A naturally gaseous straight-chain hydrocarbon, \((\text{C}_2\text{H}_6)\) extracted from natural gas and refinery gas streams.
3.4.10. **Liquefied Petroleum Gases (LPG)**

LPG are light paraffinic hydrocarbons derived from refinery processes, crude oil stabilisation and natural gas processing plants. They consist mainly of propane (\(\text{C}_3\text{H}_8\)) and butane (\(\text{C}_4\text{H}_{10}\)) or a combination of the two. They could also include propylene, butylene, isopropylene and isobutylene. LPG are normally liquefied under pressure for transportation and storage.

3.4.11. **Naphtha**

Naphtha is a feedstock destined for either the petrochemical industry (e.g. ethylene manufacture or aromatics production) or for gasoline production by reforming or isomerisation within the refinery. Naphtha comprises material in the 30 °C and 210 °C distillation range or part of this range.

3.4.12. **Motor Gasoline**

Motor gasoline consists of a mixture of light hydrocarbons distilling at between 35 °C and 215 °C. It is used as a fuel for land-based spark ignition engines. Motor gasoline may include additives, oxygenates and octane enhancers, including lead compounds. Includes motor gasoline blending components (excluding additives/oxygenates), e.g. alkylates, isomerate, reformate, cracked gasoline destined for use as finished motor gasoline. Motor gasoline is a product aggregate equal to the sum of blended biogasoline (biogasoline in motor gasoline) and non-biogasoline.

3.4.12.1. Blended biogasoline (biogasoline in motor gasoline)

Biogasoline that was blended in motor gasoline.

3.4.12.2. Non-biogasoline

The remaining part of motor gasoline — motor gasoline excluding blended biogasoline (this is mostly motor gasoline of fossil origin).

3.4.13. **Aviation gasoline**

Motor spirit prepared especially for aviation piston engines, with an octane number suited to the engine, a freezing point of — 60 °C and a distillation range usually within the limits of 30 °C and 180 °C.

3.4.14. **Gasoline type jet fuel (Naphtha type jet fuel or JP4)**

This includes all light hydrocarbon oils for use in aviation turbine power units, distilling at between 100 °C and 250 °C. They are obtained by blending kerosenes and gasoline or naphthas in such a way that the aromatic content does not exceed 25 % in volume, and the vapour pressure is between 13.7 kPa and 20.6 kPa.

3.4.15. **Kerosene type jet fuel**

Distillate used for aviation turbine power units. It has the same distillation characteristics at between 150 °C and 300 °C (generally not above 250 °C) and flash point as kerosene. In addition, it has particular specifications (such as freezing point) which are established by the International Air Transport Association. Includes kerosene blending components. Kerosene type jet fuel is a product aggregate equal to the sum of blended bio jet kerosene (bio jet kerosene in kerosene type jet fuel) and non-bio jet kerosene.

3.4.15.1. Blended bio jet kerosene (bio jet kerosene in kerosene type jet fuel)

Bio jet kerosene that was blended in kerosene type jet fuel.

3.4.15.2. Non-bio jet kerosene

The remaining part of kerosene type jet fuel — kerosene type jet fuel excluding blended bio jet kerosene (this is mostly kerosene type jet fuel of fossil origin).
3.4.16. **Other kerosene**

Refined petroleum distillate used in sectors other than aircraft transport. It distils at between 150 °C and 300 °C.

3.4.17. **Gas/Diesel oil (Distillate fuel oil)**

Gas/diesel oil is primarily a medium distillate distilling at between 180 °C and 380 °C. Includes blending components. Several grades are available depending on uses. Gas/diesel oil includes on-road diesel oil for diesel compression ignition engines of cars and trucks. Gas/diesel oil includes light heating oil for industrial and commercial uses, marine diesel and diesel used in rail traffic, other gas oil including heavy gas oils which distil at between 380 °C and 540 °C and which are used as petrochemical feedstocks. Gas/diesel oil is a product aggregate equal to the sum of blended biodiesels (biodiesels in gas/diesel oil) and non-biodiesels.

3.4.17.1. **Blended biodiesels (biodiesels in gas/diesel oil)**

Biodiesels that were blended in gas/diesel oil.

3.4.17.2. **Non-biodiesels**

The remaining part of gas/diesel oil — gas/diesel oil excluding blended biodiesels (this is mostly gas/diesel oil of fossil origin).

3.4.18. **Fuel oil (heavy fuel oil)**

All residual (heavy) fuel oils (including those obtained by blending). Kinematic viscosity is above 10 cSt at 80 °C. The flash point is always above 50 °C and density is always more than 0.90 kg/l. Fuel oil is a product aggregate equal to the sum of low sulphur fuel oil and high sulphur fuel oil.

3.4.18.1. **Low sulphur fuel oil (LSFO)**

Fuel oil with sulphur content lower than 1 %.

3.4.18.2. **High sulphur fuel oil (HSFO)**

Fuel oil with sulphur content of 1 % or higher.

3.4.19. **White spirit and SBP**

White spirit and SBP are defined as refined distillate intermediates with a distillation in the naphtha/kerosene range. They include industrial spirit (also called SBP; light oils distilling at between 30 °C and 200 °C in 7 or 8 grades of industrial spirit, depending on the position of the cut in the distillation range — the grades are defined according to the temperature difference between the 5 % volume and 90 % volume distillation points, which is not more than 60 °C) and white spirits (industrial spirit with a flash point above 30 °C and the distillation range between 135 °C and 200 °C).

3.4.20. **Lubricants**

Hydrocarbons produced from distillate by product. They are mainly used to reduce friction between bearing surfaces. Includes all finished grades of lubricating oil, from spindle oil to cylinder oil, and those used in greases, motor oils and all grades of lubricating oil base stocks.

3.4.21. **Bitumen**

Solid, semi-solid or viscous hydrocarbon with a colloidal structure, being brown to black in colour, obtained as a residue in the distillation of crude oil, by vacuum distillation of oil residues from atmospheric distillation. Bitumen is often referred to as asphalt and is primarily used for the construction of roads and for roofing material. Includes fluidised and cut back bitumen.

3.4.22. **Paraffin waxes**

These are saturated aliphatic hydrocarbons. They are residues extracted when dewaxing lubricant oils. They have a crystalline structure which is more-or-less fine according to the grade. Their main characteristics are as follows: they are colourless, odourless and translucent, with a melting point above 45 °C.
3.4.23. **Petroleum coke**

Black solid by-product, obtained mainly by cracking and carbonising petroleum derived feedstock, vacuum bottoms, tar and pitches in processes such as delayed coking or fluid coking. It consists mainly of carbon (90 to 95 %) and has a low ash content. It is used as a feedstock in coke ovens for the steel industry, for heating purposes, for electrode manufacture and for the production of chemicals. The two most important qualities are ‘green coke’ and ‘calcinated coke’. Includes ‘catalyst coke’ deposited on the catalyst during refining processes; this coke is not recoverable and is usually burned as refinery fuel.

3.4.24. **Other products**

All other products not specifically mentioned above, for example: tar and sulphur. Includes aromatics (e.g. BTX or benzene, toluene and xylene) and olefins (e.g. propylene) produced within refineries.

3.5. **Renewables and waste**

3.5.1. **Hydro**

Potential and kinetic energy of water converted into electricity in hydroelectric plants. Hydro is a product aggregate equal to the sum of pure hydro plants, mixed hydro plants and pure pumped storage plants.

3.5.1.1. **Pure hydro plants**

Hydro plants that only use direct natural water inflow and have no capacity for hydro pump storage (pumping water uphill).

3.5.1.2. **Mixed hydro plants**

Hydro plants with natural water inflow into an upper reservoir where part or all equipment can be used for pumping water uphill; the electricity generated is a consequence of both natural water inflow and water previously pumped uphill.

3.5.1.3. **Pure pumped storage plants**

Hydro plants with no natural water inflow into the upper reservoir; the vast majority of water that generates electricity was previously pumped uphill; excluding rainfall and snowfall.

3.5.2. **Geothermal**

Energy available as heat emitted from within the earth's crust, usually in the form of hot water or steam; excluding ambient heat captured by ground source heat pumps. Geothermal energy production is the difference between the enthalpy of the fluid produced in the production borehole and that of the fluid eventually disposed of.

3.5.3. **Solar**

Solar is a product aggregate equal to the sum of solar photovoltaic and solar thermal.

3.5.3.1. **Solar photovoltaic**

Sunlight converted into electricity by the use of solar cells which exposed to light will generate electricity. All electricity produced is to be reported (including small-scale production and off-grid installations).

3.5.3.2. **Solar thermal**

Heat from solar radiation (sunlight) exploited for useful energy purposes. This includes, for example, solar thermal-electric plants and active systems for the production of sanitary hot water or for space heating of buildings. This energy production is the heat available to the heat transfer medium, i.e. the incident solar energy less the optical and collectors losses. Solar energy captured by passive systems for heating, cooling and lighting of buildings is not to be included; only solar energy in relation to the active systems is to be included.
3.5.4. Tide, wave, ocean
Mechanical energy derived from tidal movement, wave motion or ocean current and exploited for electricity generation.

3.5.5. Wind
Kinetic energy of wind exploited for electricity generation in wind turbines. Wind is a product aggregate equal to the sum of on-shore wind and off-shore wind.

3.5.5.1. On-shore wind
Production of electricity by wind in locations on-shore (inland, including lakes and other bodies of water located inland).

3.5.5.2. Off-shore wind
Production of electricity in locations off-shore (e.g. sea, ocean and artificial islands). For off-shore wind production outside of the territorial waters of the concerned territory, all installations located in a country's exclusive economic zone should be taken into account.

3.5.6. Industrial waste (non-renewable portion)
Report waste of industrial non-renewable origin combusted directly at specific installations for meaningful energy purposes. The quantity of fuel used should be reported on a net calorific value basis. Waste incinerated without any energy recovery is excluded. The renewable portion of industrial waste should be reported in the biofuels category that best describes it.

3.5.7. Municipal waste
Wastes produced by households, hospitals and the tertiary sector (in general all waste that resembles household waste), combusted directly at specific installations for meaningful energy purposes. The quantity of fuel used should be reported on a net calorific value basis. Waste incinerated without any energy recovery is excluded. Municipal waste is a product aggregate equal to the sum of renewable municipal waste and non-renewable municipal waste.

3.5.7.1. Renewable municipal waste
The portion of municipal waste which is of biological origin.

3.5.7.2. Non-renewable municipal waste
The portion of municipal waste which is of non-biological origin.

3.5.8. Biofuels
Biofuels is a product aggregate equal to the sum of solid biofuels, biogas and liquid biofuels. Biofuels used for non-energy purposes are excluded from the scope of energy statistics (for example wood used for construction or as furniture, biolubricant for engine lubrication and biobitumen used for road surface).

3.5.8.1. Solid biofuels
Covers solid organic, non-fossil material of biological origin (also known as biomass) which may be used as fuel for heat production or electricity generation. Solid biofuels is a product aggregate equal to the sum of charcoal, fuelwood, wood residues and by-products, black liquor, bagasse, animal waste, other vegetal materials and residuals and renewable fraction of industrial waste.

3.5.8.1.1. Charcoal
Charcoal is a manufactured fuel from solid biofuels — the solid residue of the destructive distillation and pyrolysis of wood and other vegetal material.
3.5.8.1.2. Fuelwood, wood residues and by-products
Fuelwood or firewood (in log, brushwood, pellet or chip form) obtained from natural or managed forests or isolated trees. Included are wood residues used as fuel and in which the original composition of wood is retained; wood pellets are included. Charcoal and black liquor are excluded. The quantity of fuel used should be reported on a net calorific value basis.

3.5.8.1.2.1. Wood pellets
Wood pellets are a cylindrical product which has been agglomerated from wood residues by compression.

3.5.8.1.3. Black liquor
Energy from the alkaline-spent liquor obtained from the digesters during the production of sulphate or soda pulp required for paper manufacture. The quantity of fuel used should be reported on a net calorific value basis.

3.5.8.1.4. Bagasse
Fuel obtained from the fibre which remains after juice extraction in sugar cane processing. The quantity of fuel used should be reported on a net calorific value basis.

3.5.8.1.5. Animal waste
Energy from excreta of animals, meat and fish residues which when dry is used directly as a fuel. This excludes waste used in anaerobic fermentation plants. Fuel gases from these plants are included under biogases. The quantity of fuel used should be reported on a net calorific value basis.

3.5.8.1.6. Other vegetal materials and residuals
Biofuels not specified elsewhere and including straw, vegetable husks, ground nut shells, pruning brushwood, olive pomace and other wastes arising from the maintenance, cropping and processing of plants. The quantity of fuel used should be reported based on the net calorific value.

3.5.8.1.7. Renewable portion of industrial waste
Solid renewable portion of industrial waste combusted directly at specific installations for meaningful energy purposes (for example but not only, the portion of natural rubber in waste rubber tires or the portion of natural fibres in textile waste – from waste categories 07.3 and 07.6, respectively, as defined in Regulation (EC) No 2150/2002 on waste statistics). The quantity of fuel used should be reported on a net calorific value basis.

3.5.8.2. Biogas
A gas composed principally of methane and carbon dioxide produced by anaerobic digestion of biomass or by thermal processes from biomass, including biomass in waste. The quantity of fuel used should be reported on a net calorific value basis. Biogas is a product aggregate equal to the sum of landfill gas, sewage sludge gas, other biogases from anaerobic digestion and biogases from thermal processes.

3.5.8.2.1. Landfill gas
Biogas produced from the anaerobic digestion of landfill waste.

3.5.8.2.2. Sewage sludge gas
Biogas produced from the anaerobic fermentation of sewage sludge.

3.5.8.2.3. Other biogases from anaerobic digestion
Biogas produced from the anaerobic fermentation of animal slurries and of waste in abattoirs, breweries and other agro-food industries.

3.5.8.2.4. Biogases from thermal processes
Biogas produced from thermal processes (by gasification or pyrolysis) of biomass.
3.5.8.3. Liquid biofuels
This category includes all liquid fuels of natural origin (e.g. produced from biomass and/or the biodegradable fraction of waste) suitable to be blended with or to replace liquid fuels from fossil origin. The quantities of liquid biofuels reported in this category should include the quantities of pure biofuel that were not blended with fossil fuels. In the particular case of imports and exports of liquid biofuels, only trade of quantities that have not been blended with transport fuels (i.e. in their pure form) is relevant; trade of liquid biofuels blended into transport fuels should be reported within the oil category of products. Only liquid biofuels used for energy purposes — combusted directly or blended with fossil fuels — are to be reported. Liquid biofuels is a product aggregate equal to the sum of biogasoline, biodiesels, bio jet kerosene and other liquid biofuels.

3.5.8.3.1. Biogasoline
Liquid biofuels suitable to be blended with or to replace motor gasoline from fossil origin.

3.5.8.3.1.1. Bioethanol
Ethanol as part of biogasoline.

3.5.8.3.2. Biodiesels
Liquid biofuels suitable to be blended with or to replace gas/diesel oil from fossil origin.

3.5.8.3.3. Bio jet kerosene
Liquid biofuels suitable to be blended with or to replace jet kerosene from fossil origin.

3.5.8.3.4. Other liquid biofuels
Liquid biofuels not included in any of the previous categories.

3.5.9. Ambient heat
Heat energy at a useful temperature level, extracted (captured) by means of heat pumps that need electricity or other auxiliary energy to function. This heat energy can be stored in the ambient air, beneath the surface of solid earth or in surface water. Values shall be reported using the same methodology as the one used for reporting heat energy captured by heat pumps under Directive 2009/28/EC, but all heat pumps should be included regardless of their performance level.
ANNEX B

ANNUAL ENERGY STATISTICS

This Annex describes the scope, units, reported period, frequency, deadline and transmission modalities for the annual collection of energy statistics.

The following provisions apply to all data collections specified in this annex:

(a) Reported period: The reported period of declared data shall be a calendar year (1 January to 31 December), starting at reference year 2017.

(b) Frequency: Data shall be declared on an annual basis.

(c) Deadline for transmission of data: Data shall be sent in by 30 November of the year following the reported year, unless specified otherwise.

(d) Transmission format: The transmission format shall conform to the relevant interchange standard specified by Eurostat.

(e) Transmission method: Data shall be sent in or uploaded by electronic means to the single entry point for data at Eurostat.

Annex A includes explanations of terms for which a specific explanation is not supplied in this Annex.

1. SOLID FOSSIL FUELS AND MANUFACTURED GASES

1.1. Applicable energy products

Unless otherwise specified, this data collection applies to all energy products listed in Annex A, Chapter 3.1. COAL (solid fossil fuels and manufactured gases).

1.2. List of aggregates

The following list of aggregates must be declared for all energy products listed in the previous paragraph unless otherwise specified.

1.2.1. Supply

1.2.1.1. Production

1.2.1.1.1. Underground production

Applicable only for anthracite, coking coal, other bituminous coal, subbituminous coal and lignite.

1.2.1.1.2. Surface production

Applicable only for anthracite, coking coal, other bituminous coal, subbituminous coal and lignite.

1.2.1.2. Receipts from other sources

This consists of two components:

— recovered slurries, middlings and other low-grade coal products, which cannot be classified according to type of coal, including coal recovered from waste piles and other waste receptacles,

— receipts from other sources.

1.2.1.3. Receipts from other sources: from oil products

Not applicable for anthracite, coking coal, other bituminous coal, subbituminous coal, lignite, peat, and oil shale and oil sands.

1.2.1.4. Receipts from other sources: from natural gas

Not applicable for anthracite, coking coal, other bituminous coal, subbituminous coal, lignite, peat, and oil shale and oil sands.

1.2.1.5. Receipts from other sources: from renewables

Not applicable for anthracite, coking coal, other bituminous coal, subbituminous coal, lignite, peat, oil shale and oil sands.
1.2.1.6. Imports
1.2.1.7. Exports
1.2.1.8. International Marine Bunkers
1.2.1.9. Stock changes
1.2.2. Transformation Sector
1.2.2.1. Main Activity Producer Electricity Only
1.2.2.2. Main Activity Producer Combined Heat and Power (CHP) Units
1.2.2.3. Main Activity Producer Heat Only
1.2.2.4. Autoproducer Electricity Only
1.2.2.5. Autoproducer Combined Heat and Power (CHP) Units
1.2.2.6. Autoproducer Heat Only
1.2.2.7. Patent Fuel Plants
1.2.2.8. Coke Ovens
1.2.2.9. BKB/PB Plants
1.2.2.10. Gas Works
1.2.2.11. Blast Furnaces
1.2.2.12. Coal Liquefaction
1.2.2.13. For Blended Natural Gas
1.2.2.14. Not Elsewhere Specified — Transformation
1.2.3. Energy Sector
1.2.3.1. Electricity, CHP and Heat plants
1.2.3.2. Coal Mines
1.2.3.3. Patent Fuel Plants
1.2.3.4. Coke Ovens
1.2.3.5. BKB/PB Plants
1.2.3.6. Gas Works
1.2.3.7. Blast Furnaces
1.2.3.8. Petroleum Refineries
1.2.3.9. Coal Liquefaction
1.2.3.10. Not Elsewhere Specified — Energy
1.2.4. Distribution losses
Distribution losses also include flaring of manufactured gases.
1.2.5. Non-energy use
1.2.5.1. Industry, Transformation and Energy Sectors
Non-energy use in all industry, transformation and energy sub-sectors, e.g. coal used to make methanol or ammonia.
1.2.5.1.1. Chemical and petrochemical sector
NACE Rev. 2 Divisions 20 and 21; non-energy use of coal includes use as feedstocks to produce fertiliser and as feedstocks for other petrochemical products.

1.2.5.2. Transport Sector
Non-energy use in all transport sub-sectors.

1.2.5.3. Other Sectors
Non-energy use in Commercial and Public Services, Households, Agriculture and Not Elsewhere Specified Other.

1.2.6. Final Energy Consumption — Industry Sector

1.2.6.1. Iron and Steel

1.2.6.2. Chemical and Petrochemical

1.2.6.3. Non-Ferrous Metals

1.2.6.4. Non-Metallic Minerals

1.2.6.5. Transport Equipment

1.2.6.6. Machinery

1.2.6.7. Mining and Quarrying

1.2.6.8. Food, Beverages and Tobacco

1.2.6.9. Pulp, Paper and printing

1.2.6.10. Wood and Wood Products

1.2.6.11. Construction

1.2.6.12. Textile and Leather

1.2.6.13. Not Elsewhere Specified — Industry

1.2.7. Final Energy Consumption — Transport Sector

1.2.7.1. Rail

1.2.7.2. Domestic Navigation

1.2.7.3. Not Elsewhere Specified — Transport

1.2.8. Final Energy Consumption — Other Sectors

1.2.8.1. Commercial and Public Services

1.2.8.2. Households

1.2.8.3. Agriculture/Forestry

1.2.8.4. Fishing

1.2.8.5. Not Elsewhere Specified — Other

1.2.9. Imports by country of origin AND exports by country of destination
Imports by country of origin and exports by country of destination shall be reported. Applicable to anthracite, coking coal, other bituminous coal, sub-bituminous coal, lignite, patent fuel, coke oven coke, coal tar, BKB, peat, peat products and oil shale and oil sands.
1.2.10. Calorific values
Applicable for anthracite, coking coal, other bituminous coal, sub-bituminous coal, lignite, patent fuel, coke oven coke, gas coke, coal tar, BKB, peat, peat products, oil shale and oil sands.
Both gross and net calorific values are to be declared for the following aggregates:

1.2.10.1. Production
1.2.10.2. Imports
1.2.10.3. Exports
1.2.10.4. Used in coke ovens
1.2.10.5. Used in blast furnaces
1.2.10.6. Used in Main Activity Producer Electricity only, Heat only and CHP units
1.2.10.7. Used in Industry
1.2.10.8. For Other Uses

1.3. Units of measurement
Reported quantities must be declared in kt (kilo-tonnes), except for manufactured gases (gas works gas, coke oven gas, blast furnace gas, other recovered gases), where the reported quantity must be declared in TJ GCV (tera-joules based on gross calorific values).
Calorific values must be declared in MJ/t (mega-joules per tonne).

1.4. Derogations and exemptions
Not applicable.

2. NATURAL GAS

2.1. Applicable energy products
This chapter covers the reporting of natural gas.

2.2. List of aggregates
The following list of aggregates shall be declared for natural gas.

2.2.1. Supply Sector
Declared quantities for the supply sector shall be expressed in both volume and energy units, and shall include the gross and net calorific values.

2.2.1.1. Indigenous Production
Includes off-shore production.

2.2.1.1.1. Associated Gas
Natural gas produced in association with crude oil.

2.2.1.1.2. Non-Associated Gas
Natural gas originating from fields producing hydrocarbons only in gaseous form.

2.2.1.1.3. Colliery Gas
Methane produced at coal mines or from coal seams, piped to the surface and consumed at collieries or transmitted by pipeline to consumers.

2.2.1.2. Receipts From Other Sources

2.2.1.2.1. Receipts from other sources: Oil and petroleum products
2.2.1.2.2. Receipts from other sources: Coal

2.2.1.2.3. Receipts from other sources: Renewables

2.2.1.3. Imports

2.2.1.4. Exports

2.2.1.5. International Marine Bunkers

2.2.1.6. Stock changes

2.2.1.7. Inland consumption (Observed)

2.2.1.8. Recoverable gas

Opening and closing stock levels shall be declared separately, as stocks on national territory and stocks held abroad, respectively. 'Stock level' means the quantity of gas available for delivery during any input-output cycle. This refers to recoverable natural gas stored in special storage facilities (depleted gas and/or oil field, aquifer, salt cavity, mixed caverns, or other), as well as stored liquefied natural gas. Cushion gas shall be excluded. The requirement of declaring calorific values is not applicable here.

2.2.1.9. Gas Vented

The volume of gas released into the air on the production site or at the gas processing plant. The requirement of declaring calorific values is not applicable here.

2.2.1.10. Gas Flared

The volume of gas burned in flares on the production site or at the gas processing plant. The requirement of declaring calorific values is not applicable here.

2.2.2. Transformation Sector

2.2.2.1. Main Activity Producer Electricity Only

2.2.2.2. Autoproducer Electricity Only

2.2.2.3. Main Activity Producer CHP Units

2.2.2.4. Autoproducer CHP Units

2.2.2.5. Main Activity Producer Heat Only

2.2.2.6. Autoproducer Heat Only

2.2.2.7. Gas Works

2.2.2.8. Coke Ovens

2.2.2.9. Blast Furnaces

2.2.2.10. Gas to liquids

2.2.2.11. Non specified — Transformation

2.2.3. Energy Sector

2.2.3.1. Coal Mines

2.2.3.2. Oil and Gas extraction

2.2.3.3. Inputs to oil refineries

2.2.3.4. Coke Ovens

2.2.3.5. Blast Furnaces
2.2.3.6. Gas Works
2.2.3.7. Electricity, CHP and Heat Plants
2.2.3.8. Liquefaction (LNG) or Gasification
2.2.3.9. Gas to Liquids
2.2.3.10. Not Elsewhere Specified — Energy
2.2.4. Distribution losses
2.2.5. Transport Sector
Final energy consumption and final non-energy consumption shall be declared separately for the following aggregates.
2.2.5.1. Road
2.2.5.2. Pipeline transport
2.2.5.3. Not Elsewhere Specified — Transport
2.2.6. Industry Sector
Final energy consumption and final non-energy consumption shall be declared separately for the following aggregates.
2.2.6.1. Iron and Steel
2.2.6.2. Chemical and Petrochemical
2.2.6.3. Non-Ferrous Metals
2.2.6.4. Non-Metallic Minerals
2.2.6.5. Transport Equipment
2.2.6.6. Machinery
2.2.6.7. Mining and Quarrying
2.2.6.8. Food, Beverages and Tobacco
2.2.6.9. Pulp, Paper and printing
2.2.6.10. Wood and Wood Products
2.2.6.11. Construction
2.2.6.12. Textile and Leather
2.2.6.13. Not Elsewhere Specified — Industry
2.2.7. Other Sectors
Final energy consumption and final non-energy consumption shall be declared separately for the following aggregates.
2.2.7.1. Commercial and Public Services
2.2.7.2. Households
2.2.7.3. Agriculture/Forestry
2.2.7.4. Fishing
2.2.7.5. Not Elsewhere Specified — Other
2.2.8. **Imports by country of origin and exports by country of destination**
Both the quantities of total natural gas and of the LNG part of it shall be declared, per country of origin for imports and per country of destination for exports.

2.2.9. **Gas Storage Capacities**
To be reported separately as gaseous gas storage facilities and LNG terminals (to be further distinguished as LNG import terminals or LNG export terminals).

2.2.9.1. **Name**
Name of the site of the storage facility or the LNG terminal.

2.2.9.2. **Type (for the gaseous gas storage facilities only)**
Type of storage, such as depleted gas field, aquifer, salt cavern, etc.

2.2.9.3. **Working Capacity**
For gaseous gas storage facilities: total gas storage capacity, minus the cushion gas. The cushion gas is the total volume of gas required as a permanent inventory to maintain adequate underground storage reservoir pressures and deliverability rates throughout the output cycle.
For LNG terminals: total gas storage capacity expressed in gaseous gas equivalent.

2.2.9.4. **Peak Output**
Maximum rate at which gas can be withdrawn from the storage concerned; this corresponds to the maximum withdrawal capacity.

2.2.9.5. **Regasifying or Liquefying Capacity (for LNG terminals only)**
The regasifying capacity must be reported for import terminals and the liquefying capacity must be reported for export terminals.

2.3. **Units of measurement**
Quantities of natural gas shall be declared as their energy content, i.e. in TJ, based on the gross calorific value. Where physical quantities are required, the unit is in 10^6 m^3 assuming reference gas conditions (15 °C, 101 325 Pa).
Calorific values shall be declared in kJ/m^3, assuming reference gas conditions (15 °C, 101 325 Pa).
Working capacity shall be declared in 10^6 m^3, assuming reference gas conditions (15 °C, 101 325 Pa).
Peak output, regasifying capacity and liquefying capacity shall be declared in 10^6 m^3/day, assuming reference gas conditions (15 °C, 101 325 Pa).

3. **ELECTRICITY AND HEAT**

3.1. **Applicable energy products**
This chapter covers heat and electricity.

3.2. **List of aggregates**
The following list of aggregates shall be declared for heat and electricity unless otherwise specified.

3.2.1. **Electricity and heat production**
The following specific definitions apply to the electricity and heat aggregates discussed in this chapter:

- **Gross Electricity Production**: the sum of the electrical energy produced by all the generating sets concerned (including pumped storage) measured at the output terminals of the main generators.
- **Gross Heat Production**: the total heat produced by the installation, including the heat used by the installation's auxiliaries that use a hot fluid (space heating, liquid fuel heating etc.) and losses in the installation/network heat exchanges, as well as heat from chemical processes used as a primary energy form.
— Net Electricity Production: the gross electricity production less the electrical energy absorbed by the generating auxiliaries and the losses in the main generator transformers.
— Net Heat Production: the heat supplied to the distribution system as determined based on measurements of the outgoing and return flows.

Aggregates 3.2.1.1 to 3.2.1.11 must be declared separately for main activity producers and for autoproducers. Within these two types of plant, both gross and net electricity and heat production must be declared for electricity-only, heat-only and CHP units, separately wherever applicable.

3.2.1.1. Nuclear
3.2.1.2. Hydro (applicable only for electricity)
3.2.1.3. Geothermal
3.2.1.4. Solar
3.2.1.5. Tide, wave, ocean (applicable only for electricity)
3.2.1.6. Wind (applicable only for electricity)
3.2.1.7. Combustible fuels
Fuels capable of igniting or burning, i.e. reacting with oxygen to produce a significant rise in temperature, and combusted directly for the production of electricity and/or heat.
3.2.1.8. Heat Pumps (applicable only for heat)
3.2.1.9. Electric Boilers (applicable only for heat)
3.2.1.10. Heat from Chemical Processes
Heat originating from processes without input energy, such as a chemical reaction. Excludes waste heat originating from energy-driven processes, which should be reported as heat produced from the corresponding fuel.
3.2.1.11. Other Sources
3.2.2. Supply
For 3.2.2.1 and 3.2.2.2., quantities declared shall be in coherence with the values declared for aggregates 3.2.1.1 to 3.2.1.11.
3.2.2.1. Total Gross Production
3.2.2.2. Total Net Production
3.2.2.3. Imports
Amounts of electricity are considered as imported or exported when they have crossed the political boundaries of a country, whether customs clearance has taken place or not. If electricity transits through a country, the amount should be reported as both an import and an export.
3.2.2.4. Exports
See explanation under 3.2.2.3. ‘Imports’.
3.2.2.5. Used for Heat Pumps (applicable only for electricity)
3.2.2.6. Used for Electric Boilers (applicable only for electricity)
3.2.2.7. Used for Pumped Storage — pure pumped storage plants (applicable only for electricity)
3.2.2.8. Used for Pumped Storage — Mixed hydro plants (applicable only for electricity)
3.2.2.9. Used for Electricity Production (applicable only for heat)
3.2.3. Distribution losses
For electricity, includes losses in transformers which are not considered as integral parts of power plants.

3.2.4. Final energy consumption — Transport Sector
Final energy consumption and final non-energy consumption shall be declared separately for the following aggregates.

3.2.4.1. Rail
3.2.4.2. Pipeline transport
3.2.4.3. Road
3.2.4.4. Not Elsewhere Specified — Transport

3.2.5. Final energy consumption — Other sectors
3.2.5.1. Commercial and Public Services
3.2.5.2. Households
3.2.5.3. Agriculture/Forestry
3.2.5.4. Fishing
3.2.5.5. Not Elsewhere Specified — Other

3.2.6. Energy Sector
Excludes plants’ own use for pumped storage, heat pumps and electric boilers.

3.2.6.1. Coal Mines
3.2.6.2. Oil and Gas Extraction
3.2.6.3. Patent Fuel Plants
3.2.6.4. Coke Ovens
3.2.6.5. BKB/PB Plants
3.2.6.6. Gas Works
3.2.6.7. Blast Furnaces
3.2.6.8. Petroleum Refineries
3.2.6.9. Nuclear Industry
3.2.6.10. Coal Liquefaction Plants
3.2.6.11. Liquefaction (LNG)/Regasification Plants
3.2.6.12. Gasification Plants (biogas)
3.2.6.13. Gas-to-Liquids
3.2.6.14. Charcoal Production Plants
3.2.6.15. Not Elsewhere Specified — Energy

3.2.7. Industry sector
3.2.7.1. Iron and Steel
3.2.7.2. Chemical and Petrochemical
3.2.7.3. Non-Ferrous Metals
3.2.7.4. Non-Metallic Minerals
3.2.7.5. Transport Equipment
3.2.7.6. Machinery
3.2.7.7. Mining and Quarrying
3.2.7.8. Food, Beverages and Tobacco
3.2.7.9. Pulp, Paper and printing
3.2.7.10. Wood and Wood Products
3.2.7.11. Construction
3.2.7.12. Textile and Leather
3.2.7.13. Not Elsewhere Specified — Industry

3.2.8. \textit{Imports and exports}
Imports and exports of quantities of electricity and heat by country of origin and destination, respectively, have to be reported. See explanation under 3.2.2.3. ‘Imports’.

3.2.9. \textit{Net production from autoproducers}
For the following plants or activities, net production of electricity and net generation of heat from autoproducers shall be declared separately for electricity-only, heat-only and CHP units:

3.2.9.1. Energy Sector: Coal Mines
3.2.9.2. Energy Sector: Oil and Gas Extraction
3.2.9.3. Energy Sector: Patent Fuel Plants
3.2.9.4. Energy Sector: Coke Ovens
3.2.9.5. Energy Sector: BKB/PB Plants
3.2.9.6. Energy Sector: Gas Works
3.2.9.7. Energy Sector: Blast Furnaces
3.2.9.8. Energy Sector: Petroleum Refineries
3.2.9.9. Energy Sector: Coal Liquefaction Plants
3.2.9.10. Energy Sector: Liquefaction (LNG)/Regasification Plants
3.2.9.11. Energy Sector: Gasification Plants (biogas)
3.2.9.13. Energy Sector: Charcoal Production Plants
3.2.9.15. Industry sector: Iron and Steel
3.2.9.16. Industry sector: Chemical and Petrochemical
3.2.9.17. Industry sector: Non-Ferrous Metals
3.2.9.18. Industry sector: Non-Metallic Minerals
3.2.9.19. Industry sector: Transport Equipment
3.2.9.20. Industry sector: Machinery
3.2.9.21. Industry sector: Mining and Quarrying
3.2.9.22. Industry sector: Food, Beverages and Tobacco
3.2.9.23. Industry sector: Pulp, Paper and printing
3.2.9.24. Industry sector: Wood and Wood Products
3.2.9.25. Industry sector: Construction
3.2.9.26. Industry sector: Textile and Leather
3.2.9.27. Industry sector: Not Elsewhere Specified — Industry
3.2.9.28. Transport Sector: Rail
3.2.9.29. Transport Sector: Pipeline transport
3.2.9.30. Transport Sector: Road
3.2.9.31. Transport Sector: Not Elsewhere Specified — Transport
3.2.9.32. Other sectors: Households
3.2.9.33. Other sectors: Commercial and Public Services
3.2.9.34. Other sectors: Agriculture/Forestry
3.2.9.35. Other sectors: Fishing
3.2.9.36. Other sectors: Not Elsewhere Specified — Other
3.2.10. *Gross electricity and heat production from combustible fuels*

The gross electricity produced, the heat sold and the fuel quantities used, including their corresponding total energy from the combustibles listed below, must be declared separately for main activity producers and for autoproducers. For these two types of producer, electricity and heat production must be declared separately wherever applicable for electricity-only, heat-only and CHP units.

3.2.10.1. Anthracite
3.2.10.2. Coking Coal
3.2.10.3. Other Bituminous Coal
3.2.10.4. Sub-Bituminous Coal
3.2.10.5. Lignite
3.2.10.6. Peat
3.2.10.7. Patent Fuel
3.2.10.8. Coke Oven Coke
3.2.10.9. Gas Coke
3.2.10.10. Coal Tar
3.2.10.11. BKB (Brown Coal Briquettes)
3.2.10.12. Gas Works Gas
3.2.10.13. Coke Oven Gas
3.2.10.14. Blast Furnace Gas
3.2.10.15. Other recovered Gases
3.2.10.16. Peat products
3.2.10.17. Oil shale and oil sands
3.2.10.18. Crude Oil
3.2.10.19. NGL
3.2.10.20. Refinery Gas
3.2.10.21. LPG
3.2.10.22. Naphtha
3.2.10.23. Kerosene Type Jet Fuel
3.2.10.24. Other Kerosene
3.2.10.25. Gas/Diesel oil
3.2.10.26. Fuel Oil
3.2.10.27. Bitumen
3.2.10.28. Petroleum Coke
3.2.10.29. Other Oil Products
3.2.10.30. Natural Gas
3.2.10.31. Industrial Waste
3.2.10.32. Renewable Municipal Waste
3.2.10.33. Non-Renewable Municipal Waste
3.2.10.34. Solid biofuels
3.2.10.35. Biogases
3.2.10.36. Biodiesels
3.2.10.37. Biogasolines
3.2.10.38. Other Liquid Biofuels

3.2.11. Net Maximum Electrical Capacity

The capacity shall be declared as on 31 December of the relevant reported year. Includes electrical capacity of both electricity-only and CHP units. The net maximum electrical capacity must be declared for both main activity producers and autoproducers. It is the sum of the net maximum capacities of all stations taken individually over a given period of operation. The period of operation assumed for present purposes is continuous running; in practice 15 hours or more per day. The net maximum capacity is the maximum power assumed to be solely active power that can be supplied, continuously, with the whole plant running, at the point of outlet to the network.

3.2.11.1. Nuclear

3.2.11.2. Pure hydro plants
3.2.11.3. Mixed hydro plants
3.2.11.4. Pure pumped storage plants
3.2.11.5. Geothermal
3.2.11.6. Solar photovoltaic
3.2.11.7. Solar thermal
3.2.11.8. Tide, wave, ocean
3.2.11.9. Wind
3.2.11.10. Combustible fuels
   3.2.11.10.1. Type of generation: Steam
   3.2.11.10.2. Type of generation: Internal combustion
   3.2.11.10.3. Type of generation: Gas turbine
   3.2.11.10.4. Type of generation: Combined cycle
   3.2.11.10.5. Type of generation: Other
3.2.11.11. Other sources
3.2.12. Net Maximum Electrical Capacity Of Combustible Fuels
   Net maximum electrical capacity of combustible fuels must be declared for both main activity producers and autoproducers, and separately for each type of single-fired or multi-fired plant mentioned below. Multi-fired systems include only units which can burn more than one fuel type on a continuous basis. Stations which have separate units using different fuels should be divided into the appropriate single-fuel categories. Indications on which type of fuel is used as primary and alternate must be added for each category of multi-fired plants.
   3.2.12.1. Single Fuel Fired (for all categories of primary fuels)
   3.2.12.2. Multi-Fired solids and liquids
   3.2.12.3. Multi-Fired solids and natural gas
   3.2.12.4. Multi-Fired liquids and natural gas
   3.2.12.5. Multi-Fired solids, liquids and natural gas
3.3. Units of measurement
   Electricity shall be declared in GWh (giga-watt hours), heat in T J (tera-joules) and capacity in MW (megawatts)
   If reporting of other fuels is required, the applicable units are defined in the relevant chapters of this Annex.
4. OIL AND PETROLEUM PRODUCTS
4.1. Applicable energy products
   Unless otherwise specified, this data collection applies to all energy products listed in Annex A, Chapter 3.4. Oil (crude oil and petroleum products)
4.2. List of aggregates
   The following list of aggregates shall be declared for all energy products listed in the previous paragraph, unless otherwise specified.
4.2.1. Supply of crude oil, NGL, refinery feedstocks, additives and other hydrocarbons

The following aggregates shall be declared for crude oil, NGL, refinery feedstocks, additives/oxygenates, biofuels in additives/oxygenates and other hydrocarbons:

4.2.1.1. Indigenous Production

Not applicable for refinery feedstocks and for biofuels.

4.2.1.2. Receipts From Other Sources.

Not applicable for crude oil, NGL and refinery feedstocks.

4.2.1.2.1. Receipts from other sources: from coal

4.2.1.2.2. Receipts from other sources: from natural gas

4.2.1.2.3. Receipts from other sources: from Renewables

4.2.1.3. Backflows From Petrochemical Sector

Only applicable for refinery feedstocks.

4.2.1.4. Products Transferred

Only applicable for refinery feedstocks.

4.2.1.5. Imports

Includes quantities of crude oil and products imported or exported under processing agreements (i.e. refining on account). Crude oil and NGLs should be reported as coming from the country of ultimate origin; refinery feedstocks and finished products should be reported as coming from the country of last consignment. Includes any gas liquids (e.g. LPG) extracted during the regasification of imported liquefied natural gas and petroleum products imported or exported directly by the petrochemical industry. Note: all trade of biofuels which have not been blended with transport fuels (i.e. in their pure form) should not be reported here. Re-exports of oil imported for processing within bonded areas should be included as an export of product from the processing country to the final destination.

4.2.1.6. Exports

The note for imports (4.2.1.5.) also applies to exports.

4.2.1.7. Direct Use

4.2.1.8. Stock changes

4.2.1.9. Observed Refinery Intake

Amounts measured as input to refineries

4.2.1.10. Refinery Losses

The difference between refinery intake (observed) and gross refinery output. Losses may occur during the distillation processes due to evaporation. Reported losses are positive. There may be volumetric gains but no gains in mass.

4.2.1.11. Opening Total Stocks On National Territory

4.2.1.12. Closing Total Stocks On National Territory

4.2.1.13. Net Calorific Value

4.2.1.13.1. Production (not applicable for refinery feedstocks and Biofuels in Additives/Oxygenates)

4.2.1.13.2. Imports (not applicable for Biofuels in Additives/Oxygenates)

4.2.1.13.3. Exports (not applicable for Biofuels in Additives/Oxygenates)
4.2.2. Supply of oil products

The following aggregates apply to finished products (refinery gas, ethane, LPG, naphtha, motor gasoline as well as its part of biogasoline, aviation gasoline, gasoline type jet fuel, kerosene type jet fuel as well as its bio part, other kerosene, gas/diesel oil, low and high sulphur fuel oil, white spirit and SBP, lubricants, bitumen, paraffin waxes, petroleum coke and other products). Crude oil and NGL used for direct burn should be included in deliveries of finished products and interproduct transfers.

4.2.2.1. Primary Product Receipts

4.2.2.2. Gross Refinery Output

4.2.2.3. Recycled Products

4.2.2.4. Refinery fuel (Petroleum Refineries)

Fuels used for production at refineries of electricity and heat sold should also be included in this category.

4.2.2.4.1. used in electricity only units/plants

4.2.2.4.2. used in CHP units

4.2.2.4.3. used in heat only units/plants

4.2.2.5. Imports

The note for imports in section 4.2.1.5. also applies here.

4.2.2.6. Exports

The note for imports in section 4.2.1.5. also applies here.

4.2.2.7. International Marine Bunkers

4.2.2.8. Interproduct Transfers

4.2.2.9. Products Transferred

4.2.2.10. Stock Changes

4.2.2.11. Opening Stock Levels

4.2.2.12. Closing Stock Levels

4.2.2.13. Stock Changes at main activity producers

Changes in stocks which are held by public utilities and are not included in stock levels and stock changes reported elsewhere. A stock build is shown as a negative number and a stock draw is shown as a positive number.

4.2.2.14. Average Net Calorific Values

4.2.3. Deliveries To The Petrochemical Sector

The observed delivery of finished petroleum products from primary sources (e.g. refineries, blending plants, etc.) to the inland market.

4.2.3.1. Gross Deliveries To The Petrochemical Sector

4.2.3.2. Energy Use In The Petrochemical Sector

Quantities of oil used as fuel for petrochemical processes such as steam cracking.
4.2.3.3. Non-Energy Use In The Petrochemical Sector

Quantities of oil used in the petrochemical sector for the purpose of producing ethylene, propylene, butylene, synthesis gas, aromatics, butadiene and other hydrocarbon-based raw materials in processes such as steam cracking, aromatics plants and steam reforming. Excludes amounts of oil used for fuel purposes.

4.2.3.4. Backflows From Petrochemical Sector To Refineries

4.2.4. Transformation sector

Both the quantities involved in energy use and non-energy use shall be declared.

4.2.4.1. Main Activity Producer Electricity Only
4.2.4.2. Autoproducer Electricity Only
4.2.4.3. Main Activity Producer CHP units
4.2.4.4. Autoproducer CHP units
4.2.4.5. Main Activity Producer Heat Only
4.2.4.6. Autoproducer Heat Only
4.2.4.7. Gas Works/Gasification Plants
4.2.4.8. Blended Natural Gas
4.2.4.9. Coke Ovens
4.2.4.10. Blast Furnaces
4.2.4.11. Petrochemical Industry
4.2.4.12. Patent Fuel Plants
4.2.4.13. Not Elsewhere Specified — Transformation

4.2.5. Energy sector

Both the quantities involved in energy use and non-energy use shall be declared.

4.2.5.1. Coal Mines
4.2.5.2. Oil and Gas Extraction
4.2.5.3. Coke Ovens
4.2.5.4. Blast Furnaces
4.2.5.5. Gas Works
4.2.5.6. Own use Electricity, CHP and heat plants.
4.2.5.7. Not Elsewhere Specified — Energy

4.2.6. Distribution losses

Both the quantities involved in energy use and non-energy use shall be declared.

4.2.7. Final Energy Consumption — Industry Sector

Both the quantities involved in energy use and non-energy use shall be declared.

4.2.7.1. Iron and Steel
4.2.7.2. Chemical and Petrochemical
4.2.7.3. Non-Ferrous Metals
4.2.7.4. Non-Metallic Minerals
4.2.7.5. Transport Equipment
4.2.7.6. Machinery
4.2.7.7. Mining and Quarrying
4.2.7.8. Food, Beverages and Tobacco
4.2.7.9. Pulp, Paper and printing
4.2.7.10. Wood and Wood Products
4.2.7.11. Construction
4.2.7.12. Textile and Leather
4.2.7.13. Not Elsewhere Specified — Industry

4.2.8. Final Energy Consumption — Transport Sector
Both the quantities involved in energy use and non-energy use shall be declared.

4.2.8.1. International Aviation
4.2.8.2. Domestic Aviation
4.2.8.3. Road
4.2.8.4. Rail
4.2.8.5. Domestic Navigation
4.2.8.6. Pipeline Transport
4.2.8.7. Not Elsewhere Specified — Transport

4.2.9. Final Energy Consumption — Other Sectors
Both the quantities involved in energy use and non-energy use shall be declared.

4.2.9.1. Commercial and Public Services
4.2.9.2. Households
4.2.9.3. Agriculture/Forestry
4.2.9.4. Fishing
4.2.9.5. Not Elsewhere Specified — Other

4.2.10. Imports by country of origin and exports by country of destination
Imports shall be declared by country of origin and exports by country of destination. The note for imports in section 4.2.1.5 also applies here.

4.2.11. Refinery capacity
Report the national total refining capacity and the breakdown of annual capacity by refinery in thousand metric tons per year. The following items shall be reported:

4.2.11.1. Name/Location
4.2.11.2. Atmospheric Distillation
4.2.11.3. Vacuum Distillation
4.2.11.4. Cracking (Thermal)

4.2.11.4.1. Of which Visbreaking

4.2.11.4.2. Of which Coking

4.2.11.5. Cracking (Catalytic)

4.2.11.5.1. Of which Fluid catalytic cracking (FCC)

4.2.11.5.2. Of which Hydro-cracking (HCK)

4.2.11.6. Reforming

4.2.11.7. Desulphurisation

4.2.11.8. Alkylation, Polymerisation, Isomeration

4.2.11.9. Etherification

4.3. Units of measurement

Reported quantities must be declared in kt (kilo-tonnes). Calorific values must be declared in MJ/t (mega-joules per tonne).

4.4. Exemptions

Cyprus is exempted from reporting the aggregates specified in Section 4.2.9 (Final energy consumption — Other Sectors); only the total values shall be reported. Cyprus is also exempted from reporting non-energy use under Sections 4.2.4 (Transformation sector), 4.2.5 (Energy Sector), 4.2.7 (Industry), 4.2.7.2 (Industry sector — of which Chemical and Petrochemical), 4.2.8 (Transport) and 4.2.9 (Other sectors).

5. RENEWABLE ENERGY AND ENERGY FROM WASTE

5.1. Applicable energy products

Unless otherwise specified, this data collection applies to all energy products listed in Annex A, Chapter 3.5. Renewables and waste. Only quantities of fuels used for energy purposes (for example in electricity and heat generation, combustion with energy recovery, in mobile engines in transport and for use in stationary engines) should be reported. Quantities used for non-energy purposes shall be excluded from reporting (for example: wood in construction and for producing furniture, use of biolubricants for lubrication, use of biobitumen for road surface). Passive thermal energy shall also be excluded from reporting (for example: passive solar thermal heating of buildings).

5.2. List of aggregates

Unless otherwise specified, the following list of aggregates shall be declared for all energy products listed in the previous paragraph. Ambient heat (heat pumps) only needs to be reported for the following sectors: Transformation (only for aggregates related to heat sold), Energy (only total, no subcategories), Industry total (only total, no subcategories), Commercial and Public Services, Households and Not elsewhere specified — Other.

5.2.1. Gross Electricity and Heat Production

The definitions of chapter 3.2.1. apply. The aggregates 5.2.1.1 to 5.2.1.18 must be declared separately for main activity producers and for autoproducers. For these two types of plant, gross electricity and gross heat production must be declared for electricity-only, heat-only and CHP units, separately wherever applicable.

5.2.1.1. Pure hydro plants (applicable only for electricity)

5.2.1.2. Mixed hydro plants (applicable only for electricity)

5.2.1.3. Pure pumped storage plants (applicable only for electricity)
5.2.1.4. Geothermal
5.2.1.5. Solar photovoltaic (applicable only for electricity)
5.2.1.6. Solar thermal
5.2.1.7. Tide, wave, ocean (applicable only for electricity)
5.2.1.8. Wind (applicable only for electricity)
5.2.1.9. On-shore wind
5.2.1.10. Off-shore wind
5.2.1.11. Renewable municipal waste
5.2.1.12. Non-renewable municipal waste
5.2.1.13. Solid biofuels
5.2.1.14. Biogases
5.2.1.15. Biodiesels
5.2.1.16. Biogasolines
5.2.1.17. Other liquid biofuels
5.2.1.18. Heat pumps (applicable only for heat)
5.2.2. Supply
5.2.2.1. Production
5.2.2.2. Imports
5.2.2.3. Exports
5.2.2.4. Stock changes
5.2.3. Transformation Sector
5.2.3.1. Main Activity Producer Electricity Only
5.2.3.2. Main Activity Producer Combined Heat and Power (CHP) Units
5.2.3.3. Main Activity Producer Heat Only
5.2.3.4. Autoproducer Electricity Only
5.2.3.5. Autoproducer Combined Heat and Power (CHP) Units
5.2.3.6. Autoproducer Heat Only
5.2.3.7. Patent Fuel Plants
5.2.3.8. BKB/PB Plants
5.2.3.9. Gas Works
5.2.3.10. Blast Furnaces
5.2.3.11. Natural gas blending plants
5.2.3.12. For Blending with motor gasoline/diesel/kerosene:
5.2.3.13. Charcoal production plants
5.2.3.14. Not Elsewhere Specified — Transformation

5.2.4. Energy Sector

5.2.4.1. Gasification plants (biogas)

5.2.4.2. Electricity, CHP and Heat plants

5.2.4.3. Coal Mines

5.2.4.4. Patent Fuel Plants

5.2.4.5. Coke Ovens

5.2.4.6. Petroleum Refineries

5.2.4.7. BKB/PB Plants

5.2.4.8. Gas Works

5.2.4.9. Blast Furnaces

5.2.4.10. Charcoal production plants

5.2.4.11. Not Elsewhere Specified — Energy

5.2.5. Distribution losses

5.2.6. Final Energy Consumption — Industry Sector

5.2.6.1. Iron and Steel

5.2.6.2. Chemical and Petrochemical

5.2.6.3. Non-Ferrous Metals

5.2.6.4. Non-Metallic Minerals

5.2.6.5. Transport Equipment

5.2.6.6. Machinery

5.2.6.7. Mining and Quarrying

5.2.6.8. Food, Beverages and Tobacco

5.2.6.9. Pulp, Paper and printing

5.2.6.10. Wood and Wood Products

5.2.6.11. Construction

5.2.6.12. Textile and Leather

5.2.6.13. Not Elsewhere Specified — Industry

5.2.7. Final Energy Consumption — Transport Sector

5.2.7.1. Rail

5.2.7.2. Road

5.2.7.3. Domestic Navigation

5.2.7.4. Not Elsewhere Specified — Transport
5.2.8. **Final Energy Consumption — Other Sectors**

5.2.8.1. Commercial and Public Services

5.2.8.2. Households

5.2.8.3. Agriculture/Forestry

5.2.8.4. Fishing

5.2.8.5. Not Elsewhere Specified — Other

5.2.9. **Net maximum electrical capacity**

Capacity shall be declared as on 31 December of the relevant reported year. Includes the electrical capacity of both electricity-only and CHP units. The net maximum electrical capacity is the sum of the net maximum capacities of all stations taken individually over a specific period of operation. The period of operation assumed for present purposes is continuous running: in practice 15 hours or more per day. The net maximum capacity is the maximum power assumed to be solely active power that can be supplied, continuously, with the whole plant running, at the point of outlet to the network.

5.2.9.1. Pure hydro plants

5.2.9.2. Mixed hydro plants

5.2.9.3. Pure pumped storage plants

5.2.9.4. Geothermal

5.2.9.5. Solar photovoltaic

5.2.9.6. Solar thermal

5.2.9.7. Tide, wave, ocean

5.2.9.8. On-shore wind

5.2.9.9. Off-shore wind

5.2.9.10. Industrial waste

5.2.9.11. Municipal waste

5.2.9.12. Solid biofuels

5.2.9.13. Biogases

5.2.9.14. Biodiesels

5.2.9.15. Biogasolines

5.2.9.16. Other liquid biofuels

5.2.10. **Technical characteristics**

5.2.10.1. Solar collector surface

The total surface area of the installed solar collectors is to be declared. The solar collector surface relates only to solar collectors used for the production of solar thermal heat; solar collector surface used for electricity generation does not have to be reported here (solar PV and concentrated solar power). The surface area of all solar collectors shall be included: glazed and unglazed collectors, flat-plate and vacuum tube with a liquid or air as the energy carrier.

5.2.10.2. Production capacity for Biogasoline

5.2.10.3. Production capacity for Biodiesels

5.2.10.4. Production capacity for Bio jet kerosene
5.2.10.5. Production capacity for Other Liquid Biofuels

5.2.10.6. Average net calorific value for Biogasoline

5.2.10.7. Average net calorific value for Bioethanol

5.2.10.8. Average net calorific value for Biodiesels

5.2.10.9. Average net calorific value for Bio jet kerosene

5.2.10.10. Average net calorific value for Other Liquid Biofuels

5.2.10.11. Average net calorific value for Charcoal

5.2.11. Production of solid biofuels and biogases

The total production of solid biofuels (excluding charcoal) shall be split among the following fuels:

5.2.11.1. Fuelwood, wood residues and by-products

5.2.11.1.1. Wood pellets as part of Fuelwood, wood residues and by-products

5.2.11.2. Black liquor

5.2.11.3. Bagasse

5.2.11.4. Animal waste

5.2.11.5. Other vegetal materials and residues

5.2.11.6. Renewable fraction of industrial waste

The total production of biogas shall be split among the following production methods:

5.2.11.7. Biogases from anaerobic fermentation: landfill gas

5.2.11.8. Biogases from anaerobic fermentation: sewage sludge gas

5.2.11.9. Biogases from anaerobic fermentation: other biogases from anaerobic fermentation

5.2.11.10. Biogases from thermal processes

5.2.12. Imports by country of origin AND exports by country of destination

Imports shall be reported by country of origin and exports by country of destination. Applicable to biogasolines, bioethanol, bio jet kerosene, biodiesels, other liquid biofuels, wood pellets.

5.3. Units of measurement

Electricity shall be declared in GWh (giga-watt hours), heat in TJ (tera-joules) and electrical capacity in MW (megawatts).

Reported quantities shall be declared in TJ NCV (tera-joules based on net calorific value), except for charcoal, biogasoline, bioethanol, bio jet kerosene, biodiesels, and other liquid biofuels which shall be declared in kt (kilo-tones).

Calorific values must be declared in MJ/t (mega-joules per tonne).

Solar collector surface shall be declared in 1000 m².

Production capacity shall be declared in kt (kilo-tons) per year.
6. **ANNUAL NUCLEAR STATISTICS**

The following data concerning the civil use of nuclear energy must be declared:

6.1. **List of aggregates**

6.1.1. **Enrichment capacity**

The annual separative work capacity of operational enrichment plants (isotopic separation of uranium).

6.1.2. **Production capacity of fresh fuel elements**

The annual production capacity of fuel fabrication plants. MOX fuel fabrication plants are excluded.

6.1.3. **Production capacity of MOX fuel fabrication plants**

The annual production capacity of MOX fuel fabrication plants. MOX is a fuel that contains a mixture of plutonium and uranium (mixed oxide).

6.1.4. **Production of fresh fuel elements**

Production of finished fresh fuel elements in nuclear fuel fabrication plants. Rods or other partial products are not included. Fabrication plants producing MOX fuel are also excluded.

6.1.5. **Production of MOX fuel elements**

Production of finished fresh fuel elements in MOX fuel fabrication plants. Rods or other partial products are not included.

6.1.6. **Production of nuclear heat**

The total amount of heat generated by nuclear reactors for the production of electricity or for other useful applications of heat.

6.1.7. **Annual average burnup of definitively discharged irradiated fuel elements**

Calculated average of the burnup of the fuel elements which have been definitively discharged from nuclear reactors during the reference year concerned. Excludes fuel elements which are temporarily discharged and are likely to be reloaded again later.

6.1.8. **Production of Uranium and Plutonium in reprocessing plants**

Uranium and plutonium produced in reprocessing plants during the reference year.

6.1.9. **Capacity (Uranium and Plutonium) of reprocessing plants**

Annual reprocessing capacity of uranium and plutonium.

6.2. **Units of measurement**

tSWU (tonnes of separative work units) for 6.1.1.
tHM (tonnes of heavy metal) for 6.1.4, 6.1.5, 6.1.8.
tHM (tonnes of heavy metal) per year for 6.1.2, 6.1.3, 6.1.9
TJ (tera-joules) for 6.1.6.
GWd/tHM (gigawatt-day per tonne of heavy metal) for 6.1.7.

7. **DETAILED STATISTICS ON FINAL ENERGY CONSUMPTION**

The following disaggregated data concerning final energy consumption must be declared.

7.1. **List of aggregates**

7.1.1. **Industry sector**

To be reported as per the definitions provided in section 2.6.1 of Annex A.

7.1.1. Mining and Quarrying
7.1.1.1. Mining of metal ores
7.1.1.2. Other mining and quarrying
7.1.1.3. Mining support service activities
7.1.1.4. Food, Beverages and Tobacco
7.1.1.4.1. Manufacture of food products
7.1.1.4.2. Manufacture of beverages
7.1.1.4.3. Manufacture of tobacco products
7.1.1.5. Textile and Leather
7.1.1.6. Wood and Wood Products
7.1.1.6.1. Manufacture of paper and paper products
7.1.1.6.1.1. Manufacture of pulp
7.1.1.6.1.2. Other paper and paper products
7.1.1.6.2. Printing and reproduction of recorded media
7.1.1.6.3. Chemical and Petrochemical
7.1.1.6.3.1. Manufacture of chemicals and chemical products
7.1.1.6.3.2. Manufacture of basic pharmaceutical products and pharmaceutical preparations
7.1.1.6.4. Non-Metallic Minerals
7.1.1.6.4.1. Manufacture of glass and glass products
7.1.1.6.4.2. Manufacture of cement, lime and plaster (incl. Clinker)
7.1.1.6.4.3. Other non-metallic mineral products
7.1.1.6.5. Iron and Steel [Manufacture of basic metals A]
7.1.1.6.6. Non-ferrous metals industries [Manufacture of basic metals B]
7.1.1.6.6.1. Aluminium production
7.1.1.6.6.2. Other non-ferrous metals industries
7.1.1.7. Machinery
7.1.1.7.1. Manufacture of fabricated metal products, except machinery and equipment
7.1.1.7.2. Manufacture of computer, electronic and optical products
7.1.1.7.3. Manufacture of electrical equipment
7.1.1.7.4. Manufacture of machinery and equipment n.e.c.
7.1.1.8. Transport Equipment
7.1.1.9. Not Elsewhere Specified — Industry
7.1.1.9.1. Manufacture of rubber and plastic products
7.1.12.2. Manufacture of furniture
7.1.12.3. Other manufacturing

7.1.2. Households sector
To be reported as per the definitions provided in section 2.6.3.2 of Annex A.

7.1.2.1. Households: Space heating
7.1.2.2. Households: Space cooling
7.1.2.3. Households: Water heating
7.1.2.4. Households: Cooking
7.1.2.5. Households: Lighting and appliances
Only concerns electricity
7.1.2.6. Households: Other end uses

7.2. Applicable energy products
Unless otherwise specified, this data collection applies to all energy products listed in Annex A.
Eurostat will specify the actual list of energy products for which data covered by point 7 of Annex B should be reported in the reporting template, as a subset of those listed in point 3 of Annex A.

7.3. Units of measurement
Quantities of solid fossil fuels shall be declared in kt (kilo-tonnes);
Quantities of crude oil and petroleum products must be declared in kt (kilo-tonnes);
Quantities of natural gas and manufactured gases (gas works gas, coke oven gas, blast furnace gas, other recovered gases) must be declared by energy content, in TJ GCV (terajoules based on gross calorific values);
Electricity shall be declared in GWh (giga-watt hours);
Quantities of heat must be declared in TJ (tera-joules based on net calorific values); Quantities of renewables and waste must be declared in TJ NCV (tera-joules based on net calorific value), except for charcoal, biogasoline, bioethanol, bio jet kerosene, biodiesels, and other liquid biofuels, which shall be declared in kt (kilo-tonnes).
Calorific values for solid fossil fuels, crude oil and petroleum products and renewables and waste must be declared in MJ/t (mega-joules per tonne).
Calorific values for natural gas and manufactured gases shall be declared in kJ/m³, assuming reference gas conditions (15 °C, 101 325 Pa).
For other energy products for which reporting is required, the applicable units are defined in the relevant chapters of this Annex.

7.4. Deadline for transmission of data:
Data shall be submitted by 31 March of the second year following the reported year.

7.5. Exemptions
Cyprus is exempted from reporting the disaggregated final energy consumption of crude oil and petroleum products (as defined in Section 3.4 of Annex A) for all aggregates covered by section 7.1.2 of this Annex (Households).
ANNEX C

MONTHLY ENERGY STATISTICS

This Annex describes the scope, units, reported period, frequency, deadline and transmission modalities for the monthly collection of energy statistics.

Explanations of terms for which a specific explanation is not supplied in this Annex can be found in Annex A.

The following provisions apply to all data collections specified in this Annex:
(a) Reported period: The reported period of declared data shall be one calendar month.
(b) Frequency: Data shall be declared on a monthly basis.
(c) Transmission format: The transmission format shall conform to the relevant interchange standard specified by Eurostat.
(d) Transmission method: Data shall be submitted or uploaded by electronic means to the single entry point for data at Eurostat.

1. SOLID FUELS

1.1. Applicable energy products

This chapter covers the reporting of:

1.1.1. Hard coal
1.1.2. Brown coal
1.1.3. Peat
1.1.4. Oil shale and oil sands
1.1.5. Coke oven coke

1.2. List of aggregates

1.2.1. The following aggregates shall be declared for hard coal:

1.2.1.1. Production
1.2.1.2. Recovered products
1.2.1.3. Imports
1.2.1.4. Imports from outside EU
1.2.1.5. Exports
1.2.1.6. Opening Total Stocks On National Territory
These are the quantities held by mines, importers and consumers who import directly.
1.2.1.7. Closing Total Stocks On National Territory
These are the quantities held by mines, importers and consumers who import directly.
1.2.1.8. Deliveries to main activity producers
1.2.1.9. Deliveries to coking plants
1.2.1.10. Deliveries to total industry
1.2.1.11. Deliveries to iron and steel industry
1.2.1.12. Other deliveries (services, households, etc.). The amount of hard coal delivered to sectors not specifically mentioned or not belonging to transformation, energy, industry or transport.
1.2.2. The following aggregates shall be declared for brown coal, peat and oil shale and oil sands:

1.2.2.1. Production
1.2.2.2. Imports
1.2.2.3. Exports
1.2.2.4. Opening Total Stocks On National Territory
   These are the quantities held by mines, importers and consumers who import directly.
1.2.2.5. Closing Total Stocks On National Territory
   These are the quantities held by mines, importers and consumers who import directly.
1.2.2.6. For peat, stock changes can be declared instead of opening and closing total stocks.
1.2.2.7. Deliveries to main activity producers
1.2.3. The following aggregates shall be declared for coke oven coke:

1.2.3.1. Production
1.2.3.3. Imports
1.2.3.4. Imports from outside the EU
1.2.3.5. Exports
1.2.3.6. Opening Total Stocks On National Territory
   These are the quantities held by producers, importers and consumers who import directly.
1.2.3.7. Closing Total Stocks On National Territory
   These are the quantities held by producers, importers and consumers who import directly.
1.2.3.8. Deliveries to iron and steel industry
1.3. Units of measurement
   Reported quantities must be declared in kt (kilo-tonnes).
1.4. Deadline for transmission of data
   Within two calendar months following the reported month.

2. ELECTRICITY

2.1. Applicable energy products
   This chapter covers the reporting of electricity.

2.2. List of aggregates
   The following aggregates shall be declared for electricity:

2.2.1. Net electricity production from nuclear plants
2.2.2. Net electricity production from conventional thermal power generation using coal
2.2.3. Net electricity production from conventional thermal power generation using oil
2.2.4. Net electricity production from conventional thermal power generation using gas
2.2.5. Net electricity production from conventional thermal power generation using combustible renewables (such as solid biofuels, biogases, liquid biofuels, renewable municipal waste)
2.2.6. Net electricity production from conventional thermal power generation using other non-renewable combustible fuels (such as non-renewable industrial and non-renewable municipal waste)

2.2.7. Net electricity production from pure hydro plants

2.2.8. Net electricity production from mixed hydro plants

2.2.9. Net electricity production from pure pumped storage hydro plants

2.2.10. Net electricity production from wind installations on shore

2.2.11. Net electricity production from wind installations off shore

2.2.12. Net electricity production from solar PV installations

2.2.13. Net electricity production from solar thermal installations

2.2.14. Net electricity production from geothermal power generation

2.2.15. Net electricity production from other renewable sources (such as tide, wave, ocean and other non-combustible renewable sources)

2.2.16. Net electricity production from non-specified origin

2.2.17. Imports

2.2.17.1. Of which from the EU

2.2.18. Exports

2.2.18.1. Of which to the EU

2.2.19. Electricity used for pumped storage

2.3. Units of measurement

Reported quantities must be declared in GWh (giga-watt hours).

2.4. Deadline for transmission of data

Within two calendar months following the reported month.

3. OIL AND PETROLEUM PRODUCTS

3.1. Applicable energy products

Unless otherwise specified, this data collection applies to all energy products listed in Annex A, Chapter 3.4. Oil (crude oil and petroleum products).

The ‘Other Products’ category includes both the quantities that correspond to the definition in Annex A Chapter 3.4 and also the quantities of white spirit and SBP, lubricants, bitumen and paraffin waxes; these products should not be declared separately.

3.2. List of aggregates

The following aggregates shall be declared for all energy products listed in the previous paragraph unless otherwise specified.

3.2.1. Supply of crude oil, NGL, refinery feedstocks, additives and other hydrocarbons

Note for additives and biofuels: include here not only already blended volumes, but also all quantities destined for blending.

The following aggregates shall be declared for crude oil, NGL, refinery feedstocks, additives/oxygenates, biofuels and other hydrocarbons:

3.2.1.1. Indigenous Production (not applicable for refinery feedstocks and biofuels).

3.2.1.2. Receipts from other sources (not applicable for crude oil, NGL, refinery feedstocks)
3.2.1.3. Backflows
Finished or semi-finished products which are returned from final consumers to refineries for processing, blending or sale. They are usually by-products of petrochemical manufacturing. Only applicable for refinery feedstocks.

3.2.1.4. Products Transferred
Imported petroleum products which are reclassified as feedstocks for further processing in the refinery, without delivery to final consumers. Only applicable for refinery feedstocks.

3.2.1.5. Imports

3.2.1.6. Exports
Note for imports and exports: Includes quantities of crude oil and products imported or exported under processing agreements (i.e. refining on account). Crude oil and NGLs should be reported as coming from the country of ultimate origin; refinery feedstocks and finished products should be reported as coming from the country of last consignment. Includes any gas liquids (e.g. LPG) extracted during the regasification of imported liquefied natural gas and petroleum products imported or exported directly by the petrochemical industry.

3.2.1.7. Direct Use

3.2.1.8. Stock changes
A stock build is shown as a positive number and a stock draw is shown as a negative number.

3.2.1.9. Observed Refinery Intake
This is defined as the total amount of oil (including Other hydrocarbons and Additives) observed to have entered the refinery process (input to refineries).

3.2.1.10. Refinery Losses
The difference between observed refinery intake and gross refinery output. Losses may occur during distillation processes due to evaporation. Reported losses are positive. There may be volumetric gains but no gains in mass.

3.2.2. Supply of finished products
The following aggregates shall be declared for Crude oil, NGL, Refinery gas, Ethane, LPG, Naphtha, Biogasoline, Non-biogasoline, Aviation gasoline, Gasoline type jet fuel, Bio jet kerosene, Non-bio jet Kerosene, Other kerosene, Biodiesels, Non-bio gas/diesel oil, LSFO, HSFO, Petroleum coke, and Other products:

3.2.2.1. Primary Product Receipts

3.2.2.2. Gross Refinery Output (not applicable for crude oil and NGL)

3.2.2.3. Recycled Products (not applicable for crude oil and NGL)

3.2.2.4. Refinery Fuel (not applicable for crude oil and NGL)
Annex A Chapter 2.3. Energy sector — Petroleum Refineries; Includes fuels used at the refineries for the production of electricity and heat sold.

3.2.2.5. Imports (not applicable for crude oil, NGL and refinery gas)

3.2.2.6. Exports (not applicable for crude oil, NGL and refinery gas)
The note made for imports and exports in section 3.2.1 also applies here.

3.2.2.7. International Marine Bunkers (not applicable for crude oil and NGL)

3.2.2.8. Interproduct Transfers

3.2.2.9. Products Transferred (not applicable for crude oil and NGL)
3.2.2.10. Stock Changes (not applicable for crude oil, NGL and refinery gas)
A stock build is shown as a positive number and a stock draw is shown as a negative number.

3.2.2.11. Observed Gross Inland Deliveries
The observed delivery of finished petroleum products from primary sources (e.g., refineries, blending plants, etc.) to the inland market.

3.2.2.11.1. International Aviation (applicable only for Aviation gasoline, Gasoline type jet fuel, Bio jet kerosene, Non-bio jet Kerosene)

3.2.2.11.2. Main activity producer power plants

3.2.2.11.3. Road (applicable only for LPG)

3.2.2.11.4. Domestic navigation and Rail (applicable only for Biodiesels, Non-bio gas/diesel oil)

3.2.2.12. Petrochemical

3.2.2.13. Backflow to refineries (not applicable for crude oil and NGL)

3.2.3. Imports by origin — exports by destination
Imports shall be reported by country of origin and exports by country of destination. The note made for imports and exports in section 3.2.1 also applies here.

3.2.4. Stock levels
The following opening and closing stocks must be declared for all energy products, including for additives/oxygenates but except for refinery gas:

3.2.4.1. Stocks on national territory
Stocks in the following locations: refinery tanks, bulk terminals, pipeline tankage, barges and coastal tankers (when port of departure and destination are in the same country), tankers in a port of a member country (if their cargo is to be discharged at the port), inland ship bunkers. Excludes stocks of oil held in pipelines, in rail tanks cars, in truck tanks cars, in sea-going ships’ bunkers, in service stations, in retail stores and in bunkers at sea.

3.2.4.2. Stocks held for other countries under bilateral government agreements
Stocks on national territory which belong to another country and to which access is guaranteed by an agreement between the respective governments.

3.2.4.3. Stocks with known foreign destination
Stocks not included in point 3.2.4.2 on national territory which belong to and are destined for another country. These stocks may be located inside or outside bonded areas.

3.2.4.4. Other stocks held in bonded areas
Includes stocks not included in point 3.2.4.2 nor 3.2.4.3 irrespective of whether they have received customs clearance or not.

3.2.4.5. Stocks held by major consumers
Include stocks which are subject to government control. This definition does not include other consumer stocks.

3.2.4.6. Stocks held on board incoming ocean vessels in port or at mooring
Stocks irrespective of whether they have been cleared by customs or not. This category excludes stocks on board vessels at high seas.
Includes oil in coastal tankers if both their port of departure and destination are in the same country. In the case of incoming vessels with more than one port of unloading, only report the amount to be unloaded in the reporting country.
3.2.7. Stocks held by government on national territory
Includes non-military stocks that are held by the government within the national territory, and are government owned or controlled and held exclusively for emergency purposes.
Excludes stocks held by state oil companies or electric utilities or stocks held directly by oil companies on behalf of governments.

3.2.8. Stocks held by stock holding organisation on national territory
Stocks held by both public and private corporations established to maintain stocks exclusively for emergency purposes.
Excludes mandatory stocks held by private companies.

3.2.9. All other stocks held on national territory
All other stocks satisfying the conditions described in point 3.2.4.1 above.

3.2.10. Stocks held abroad under bilateral government agreements
Stocks belonging to the reporting country but held in another country, to which access is guaranteed by an agreement between the respective governments.

3.2.10.1. Of which: Government stocks
3.2.10.2. Of which: Holding organisation’s stocks
3.2.10.3. Of which: Other stocks

3.2.11. Stocks held abroad designated definitely for import stocks
Stocks that are not included in category 10 and that belong to the reporting state but are held in another state and are awaiting import there.

3.2.12. Other stocks in bonded areas
Other stocks in the national territory not included in the above categories.

3.2.13. Pipeline fill
Oil (crude oil and petroleum products) contained in pipelines, necessary to maintain flow in the pipelines.
In addition, a breakdown of quantities per corresponding country must be declared for:

3.2.13.1. closing stocks held for other countries under official agreement, by beneficiary,
3.2.13.2. closing stocks held for other countries under official agreement, of which held as stock tickets, by beneficiary,
3.2.13.3. closing stocks with known foreign destination, by beneficiary,
3.2.13.4. closing stocks held abroad under official agreement, by location,
3.2.13.5. closing stocks held abroad under official agreement, of which held as stock tickets, by location,
3.2.13.6. closing stocks held abroad designated definitely for import into the declarer’s country, by location.
‘Opening stocks’ means the stocks on the last day of the month preceding the reported one. ‘Closing stocks’ means the stocks on the last day of the reported month.

3.3. Units of measurement
Reported quantities must be declared in kt (kilo-tonnes).

3.4. Deadline for transmission of data
Within 55 days following the reported month.
3.5. **Geographical notes**

For statistical reporting purposes only, the clarifications in Annex A Chapter 1 apply with the following specific exception: Switzerland includes Liechtenstein.

4. **NATURAL GAS**

4.1. **Applicable energy products**

This chapter covers the reporting of natural gas.

4.2. **List of aggregates**

The following aggregates shall be declared for natural gas.

4.2.1. **Indigenous Production**

All dry marketable production within national boundaries, including offshore production. Production is measured after purification and extraction of NGLs and sulphur. Excludes extraction losses and quantities reinjected, vented or flared. Includes quantities used within the natural gas industry, in gas extraction, pipeline systems and processing plants.

4.2.2. **Imports (Entries)**

4.2.3. **Exports (Exits)**

Note for imports and exports: Report all natural gas volumes which have physically crossed the national boundaries of the country, whether customs clearance has taken place or not. This includes quantities transiting your country; transit volumes should be included as an import and as an export. Imports of liquefied natural gas should cover only the dry marketable equivalent, including amounts used as own consumption during regasification process. The amounts used as own consumption during regasification should be reported under Own use and losses of the natural gas industry (see 4.2.10). Any gas liquids (e.g. LPG) extracted during the regasification process of imported LNG should be reported under ‘Receipts from other sources’ of ‘Other hydrocarbons’ as defined in Chapter 3 of this annex (OIL AND PETROLEUM PRODUCTS).

4.2.4. **Stock changes**

A stock build is shown as a positive number and a stock draw is shown as a negative number.

4.2.5. **Observed Gross Inland Deliveries**

This category represents deliveries of marketable gas to the inland market, including gas used by the gas industry for heating and operation of their equipment (i.e. consumption in gas extraction, in the pipeline system and in processing plants); losses in transmission and distribution should also be included.

4.2.6. **Opening levels of stocks held on national territory**

4.2.7. **Closing levels of stocks held on national territory**

4.2.8. **Opening levels of stocks held abroad**

4.2.9. **Closing levels of stocks held abroad**

Note for levels of stocks: includes natural gas stored in gaseous form as well as in liquefied form.

4.2.10. **Own use and losses of the natural gas industry**

Quantities used by the gas industry for heating and operation of its equipment (i.e. consumption in gas extraction, in the pipeline system and in processing plants); includes losses in transmission and distribution.
4.2.11. **Imports (entries) by origin and exports (exits) by destination**
Imports (entries) shall be reported by country of origin and exports (exits) by country of destination. The note made for imports and exports in section 4.2.3 also applies here. Imports and exports are to be declared only for the neighbouring country or country with a direct pipeline connection or, in the case of LNG, for the country where the gas has been loaded onto the transport ship.

4.2.12. **Deliveries to power generation**

4.3. **Units of measurement**
Quantities must be declared in two units:

4.3.1. in physical quantity, in million m$^3$ (million cubic metres) assuming reference gas conditions (15 °C, 101 325 Pa),

4.3.2. in energy content, in TJ (tera-joules), based on the gross calorific value.

4.4. **Deadline for transmission of data**
Within 55 days following the reported month.
ANNEX D

SHORT TERM MONTHLY STATISTICS

This Annex describes the scope, units, reported period, frequency, deadline and transmission modalities for the short-term monthly collection of statistical data.

Explanations of terms for which a specific explanation is not supplied in this Annex can be found in Annex A.

The following provisions apply to all data collections specified in this Annex:

(a) Reported period: The reported period of declared data shall be one calendar month.
(b) Frequency: Data shall be declared on a monthly basis.
(c) Transmission format: The transmission format shall conform to the relevant interchange standard specified by Eurostat.
(d) Transmission method: Data shall be submitted or uploaded by electronic means to the single entry point for data at Eurostat.

1. NATURAL GAS

1.1. Applicable energy products

This chapter covers the reporting of natural gas.

1.2. List of aggregates

The following aggregates shall be declared.

1.2.1. Production

1.2.2. Imports

1.2.3. Exports

Note for imports and exports: report all natural gas volumes which have physically crossed the national boundaries of the country, whether customs clearance has taken place or not. This includes quantities transiting your country: transit volumes should be included as an import and as an export. Imports of liquefied natural gas should cover only the dry marketable equivalent, including amounts used as own consumption in the regasification process.

1.2.4. Stock change

1.2.5. Total closing stocks on national territory

1.3. Units of measurement

Reported quantities must be declared in TJ (tera-joules), based on the gross calorific value (GCV).

1.4. Deadline for transmission of data

Within one calendar month following the reported month.

2. CRUDE OIL IMPORTS AND SUPPLY

2.1. Applicable energy products

This chapter covers the reporting of crude oil.

2.2. Definitions

2.2.1. Imports

Imports cover every quantity of crude oil which either enters the customs territory of the Member State or comes from another Member State for purposes other than transit. Crude oil used for stock building shall be included.

Oil extracted from the seabed over which a Member State exercises exclusive rights for the purposes of exploitation and entering the customs territory of the Community shall be excluded from imports.
2.2.2. Supply:
Supply covers the crude oil imported and the crude oil produced in the Member State during the reference period. The provision of crude oil from previously built stocks is excluded.

2.2.3. CIF price:
The CIF (cost, insurance and freight) price includes the FOB (free on board) price, which is the price actually invoiced at the port/place of loading in addition to the cost of transport, insurance and charges linked to crude oil transfer operations.
The CIF price of the crude oil produced in a Member State is to be calculated free at port of discharge or free at frontier, i.e. at the moment when the crude oil falls under the customs jurisdiction of the importing country.

2.2.4. API gravity:
The API gravity is a measure of how heavy/light crude oil is compared to water. The API gravity is to be reported according to the following formula, with respect to the specific gravity (SG): $\text{API} = \frac{141,5}{\text{SG}} - 131,5$

2.3. List of aggregates
2.3.1. The following list of aggregates shall be declared for crude oil imports split by type and geographical area of production:

- 2.3.1.1. the designation of the crude oil
- 2.3.1.2. the average API gravity
- 2.3.1.3. the average sulphur content
- 2.3.1.4. the total volume imported
- 2.3.1.5. the total CIF price
- 2.3.1.6. the number of reporting entities.

2.3.2. The following list of aggregates shall be declared for crude oil supply:

- 2.3.2.1. the volume supplied
- 2.3.2.2. the weighted average CIF price

2.4. Units of measurement
- bbl (barrel) for 2.3.1.4 and 2.3.2.1.
- kt (thousand tonnes) for 2.3.2.1.
- % (percentage) for 2.3.1.3.
- ° (degrees) for 2.3.1.2.
- $ (US Dollar) per barrel for 2.3.1.5 and 2.3.2.2.
- $ (US Dollar) per tonne for 2.3.2.2.

2.5. Applicable provisions
2.5.1. Reported period:
One calendar month.

2.5.2. Frequency:
Monthly.

2.5.3. Deadline for transmission of data:
Within one calendar month following the reported month.
2.5.4. **Transmission format:**
The transmission format shall conform to the relevant interchange standard specified by Eurostat.

2.5.5. **Transmission method:**
Data shall be submitted or uploaded by electronic means to the single entry point for data at Eurostat.

3. **OIL AND PETROLEUM PRODUCTS**

3.1. **Applicable energy products**
This chapter covers the reporting of:

3.1.1. *Crude oil*
3.1.2. *LPG*
3.1.3. *Gasoline (which is the sum of motor gasoline and aviation gasoline)*
3.1.4. *Kerosene (which is the sum of kerosene type jet fuel and other kerosene)*
3.1.5. *Gas/diesel oil*
3.1.6. *Fuel oil.*
3.1.7. ‘*Total oil*’ means the sum of all the above listed products except crude oil, and must also include all other petroleum products defined in Annex A (such as refinery gas, ethane, naphtha, petroleum coke, white spirit and SBP, paraffin waxes, bitumen, lubricants and others).

3.2. **List of aggregates**
The following aggregates shall be declared for all energy products listed in the previous paragraph.

3.2.1. *Production for crude oil and refinery output (gross output, including refinery fuel) for all other products listed in section 3.1.*
3.2.2. *Imports*
3.2.3. *Exports*
3.2.4. *Closing stocks*
3.2.5. *Stock change*
A stock build is shown as a positive number and a stock draw is shown as a negative number.
3.2.6. *Refinery Intake (Observed refinery throughput) for crude oil and Demand for all other products that are listed in section 3.1.*
Demand is defined as deliveries or sales to the inland market (domestic consumption) plus Refinery Fuel plus International Marine and Aviation Bunkers. Demand for Total Oil includes Crude Oil.

3.3. **Units of measurement**
Reported quantities must be declared in kt (kilo-tonnes).

3.4. **Deadline for transmission of data**
Within 25 days following the reported month.
COMMISSION IMPLEMENTING REGULATION (EU) 2019/2147
of 28 November 2019
amending and correcting Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659 on the conditions for the entry into the Union of live equidae and of semen, ova and embryos of equidae

(Text with EEA relevance)

THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union,

Having regard to Council Directive 91/496/EEC of 15 July 1991 laying down the principles governing the organisation of veterinary checks on animals entering the Community from third countries and amending Directives 89/662/EEC, 90/425/EEC and 90/675/EEC (1), and in particular Article 3(2) and Article 9(1)(c) thereof,

Having regard to Council Directive 92/65/EEC of 13 July 1992 laying down animal health requirements governing trade in and imports into the Community of animals, semen, ova and embryos not subject to animal health requirements laid down in specific Community rules referred to in Annex A(I) to Directive 90/425/EEC (2), and in particular Article 17(3) thereof,

Having regard to Council Directive 2009/156/EC of 30 November 2009 on animal health conditions governing the movement and importation from third countries of equidae (3), and in particular Article 2(i), Article 12(1), (4) and (5), Article 13(2), Articles 15, 16, 17 and 19 thereof,

Whereas:

(1) Article 9(1)(c) of Directive 91/496/EEC provides that in order to transit from one third country to another third country or to the same third country, the animals afford Union health guarantees recognised as being at least equivalent to those laid down for intra-Union trade in such animals.

(2) Article 17(2) of Directive 92/65/EEC provides that the imports of semen, ova and embryos should only be authorised where such germinal products come from listed third countries and approved collection and storage centres or collection and production teams offering guarantees at least equivalent to those established in Annex D(I) to that Directive.

(3) Directive 2009/156/EC lays down the animal health requirements governing imports into the Union of equidae. It provides that only equidae that come from a third country or part of the territory of a third country on a list of third countries drawn up in accordance with that Directive, may be imported into the Union.

(4) Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659 (4) lays down the conditions for entry into the Union of equidae and of semen, ova and embryos of equidae and sets out the list of third countries from where Member States are to authorise the entry of equidae and of semen, ova and embryos of animals of the equine species together with the animal health and veterinary certification conditions for such entries.

(5) Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659 also lays down the procedures for the conversion of temporary admission into permanent entry which requires multiple entries in Part III of the Common Veterinary Entry Document (CVED) in TRACES to terminate the temporary admission status. However, the possibility to make multiple entries in Part III of the CVED, necessary to carry out the procedure described in Article 19 of Implementing Regulation (EU)

The entry of semen, ova and embryos of animals of the equine species into the Union may be authorised from third countries or parts of the territory of third countries from where the entry of equine animals is authorised, provided that the consignment is dispatched from an approved semen collection or storage centre listed in accordance with Article 17(3)(b) of Directive 92/65/EEC and is accompanied by a health certificate. It appears from Annex I to Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659 that the import of semen collected from registered horses in Qatar is not authorised. It is therefore appropriate to correct Annex I to Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659 so as to indicate that the import of semen collected from registered horses in Qatar is authorised.

Therefore, the entries concerning Barbados, Bermuda, Bolivia, Turkey and Qatar in Annex I to Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659 should be corrected accordingly.

The latest information on glanders received from Brazil indicate that certain parts of the territory of Brazil are no longer free of glanders. As a consequence, the entry of equidae and of semen, ova and embryos of animals of the equine species should be suspended from the parts of the territory of Brazil no longer free of glanders.

It is necessary to use the new official denomination ‘North Macedonia’.

The entry for Norway should be removed from Annex I to Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659 to reflect its specific situation as a country of the European Economic Area.

Kuwait informed the Commission on 25 July 2019 of two cases of glanders (Burkholderia mallei) in registered horses kept in pre-export quarantine for dispatch to the Union. Kuwait has immediately suspended the export of registered horses to the Union and taken the necessary surveillance and control measures. The entry of registered horses from Kuwait into the Union should therefore be suspended for a period of at least 6 months.


https://ec.europa.eu/food/animals/semen/equine_en


Commission Implementing Decision 2013/167/EU of 3 April 2013 amending Annex I to Decision 2004/211/EC as regards the entry for Mexico in the list of third countries and parts thereof from which imports into the Union of live equidae and semen, ova and embryos of the equine species are authorised (OJ L 95, 5.4.2013, p. 19).
(14) An update of the footnotes in Annex I to Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659 is necessary. In the interest of clarity, it is appropriate to replace the entire Annex I.

(15) Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659 was consolidated and corrected by Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/1301 (9). As the result of a formatting error in point II.3.8. of the Animal Health and Welfare Attestation, the model health certificate for temporary admission in Section A of Part 1 of Annex II contains stricter requirements regarding Japanese encephalitis than those provided for in the animal health certificates for transit and permanent entry respectively, therefore creating additional health restrictions. This error should be corrected so that the requirements regarding Japanese encephalitis are the same for temporary admission of registered horses and transit and permanent entry of equidae.

(16) The test regime for Eastern and Western equine encephalomyelitis in the health certificates in Parts 1 and 3 of Annex II to Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659 do not sufficiently consider the movement of foals born to seropositive dams as well as the recovery from previous infection, and therefore the reference to previous vaccination as a cause of seroconversion should be removed.

(17) Historically there have been no imports of equidae for slaughter from countries where Japanese encephalitis occurs. With the spread of this disease to new areas it is appropriate to provide for risk mitigating measures for this disease also in relation to the entry of consignments of equidae for slaughter. It is therefore necessary to amend the animal health certificate set out in Section B of Part 3 of Annex II to Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659 accordingly.

(18) Following reassurances provided by the World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE) and certain third countries which have been recognised by the OIE as officially free of African horse sickness, it is reasonable to simplify the quarantine and test conditions to be met by registered horses entering the Union from those countries. It is therefore necessary to amend the animal health certificates set out in Part 1 and in Section A of Part 3 of Annex II to Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659 accordingly.

(19) In the title of the model health certificate for re-entry of registered horses after temporary export to third countries for specific competitions referred to in column 16 of the table in Annex I, it was omitted to include the reference to a specific series of competitions (LG Global Champions Tour). In addition it is necessary to clarify the scope of another series of equestrian events, notably the 'American Games'. For legal clarity it is necessary to replace Chapter 1 of Section B of Part 2 of Annex II to Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659 accordingly.

(20) Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659 should be amended accordingly.

(21) In order to avoid a negative impact on trade, it is necessary to provide for a transitional period until 31 December 2019 during which animal health certificates issued in accordance with Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659, as amended by Regulation (EU) 2018/1301, shall be accepted provided they are issued prior to 22 December 2019.

(22) The measures provided for in this Regulation are in accordance with the opinion of the Standing Committee on Plants, Animals, Food and Feed,

HAS ADOPTED THIS REGULATION:

**Article I**

Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659 is amended and corrected as follows:

(1) In Article 24, the third subparagraph is replaced by the following:

'However, Article 16(1)(b)(iii), Article 16(2)(b), (c) and (d), Article 16(3), Article 16(4)(a) and (b), Article 16(5), Article 17(1)(d) and Article 19(2)(a) shall apply from 14 December 2019.';

(2) The table in Annex I containing the list of third countries and the footnotes is replaced by the text set out in Annex I to this Regulation;

(3) Annex II is amended and corrected in accordance with Annex II to this Regulation.

Article 2

Until 31 December 2019, Member States shall authorise entry into the Union of equine animals accompanied by the relevant animal health certificate drawn up in accordance with the model health certificates set out in Part 1, in Chapter 1 of Section B of Part 2 or in Part 3 of Annex II to Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659, as amended by Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/1301, provided that the relevant animal health certificate was issued prior to 22 December 2019.

Article 3

This Regulation shall enter into force on the twentieth day following that of its publication in the Official Journal of the European Union.

This Regulation shall be binding in its entirety and directly applicable in all Member States.

Done at Brussels, 28 November 2019.

For the Commission

The President

Jean-Claude Juncker
In Annex I to Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659, the list of third countries and parts of the territory of third countries for the entry into the Union of consignments of equidae and of semen, ova and embryos of equidae is replaced by the following:

"List of third countries and parts of the territory of third countries (1) from which the entry into the Union of consignments of equidae and of semen, ova and embryos of equidae is authorised"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISO-Code</th>
<th>Third country</th>
<th>Code of the part of the territory of the third country</th>
<th>Description of the part of the territory of the third country</th>
<th>SG</th>
<th>TA</th>
<th>Re-En</th>
<th>SEMEN</th>
<th>O/E</th>
<th>Equidae</th>
<th>Transit</th>
<th>Specific conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>AE</td>
<td>AE-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>AR</td>
<td>AR-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>AU</td>
<td>AU-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>BA-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>BB</td>
<td>BB-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>BH</td>
<td>BH-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>BM</td>
<td>BM-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>BO</td>
<td>BO-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>BR</td>
<td>BR-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>BR-1</td>
<td>The states of: Paraná and Rio de Janeiro</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>BY</td>
<td>BY-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. List of third countries and parts of the territory of third countries from which the entry into the Union of consignments of equidae and of semen, ova and embryos of equidae is authorised.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISO-Code</th>
<th>Third country</th>
<th>Code of the part of the territory of the third country</th>
<th>Description of the part of the territory of the third country</th>
<th>SG</th>
<th>TA</th>
<th>Re-En</th>
<th>Imports</th>
<th>Imports</th>
<th>Transit</th>
<th>Specific conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RH</td>
<td>RH</td>
<td>RH</td>
<td>ES</td>
<td>RE + EBP</td>
<td>SEMEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RH</td>
<td>RH</td>
<td>ES</td>
<td>EBP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CH</td>
<td>Switzerland(1)</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CL</td>
<td>Chile</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CN</td>
<td>China</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The equine disease-free zone in Conghua City, Guangzhou Municipality, Guangdong Province including the Biosecurity Highway Passage from and to the airport in Guangzhou and Hong Kong (see BOX 1 for details)</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The venue for the Global Champions Tour at the Expo 2010 No 15 Parking Lot and the passage to the Shanghai Pudong International Airport in the northern part of the Pudong New area and the Eastern part of the Minhang District of the Metropolitan area of Shanghai (see BOX 1 for details)</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Metropolitan area of San José</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CU</td>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DZ</td>
<td>Algeria</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO-Code</td>
<td>Third country</td>
<td>Code of the part of the territory of the third country</td>
<td>Description of the part of the territory of the third country</td>
<td>SG</td>
<td>TA</td>
<td>Re-En</td>
<td>Imports</td>
<td>Imports</td>
<td>Transit</td>
<td>Specific conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SEMEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RH</td>
<td>RH</td>
<td>RH</td>
<td>ES</td>
<td>RE +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EG</td>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>EG-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EG-1</td>
<td>The Equine Disease Free Zone established at the Egyptian Armed Forces Veterinary Hospital at El Nasr road, across Al Ahly Club, Cairo, and the highway passage to Cairo International Airport (see BOX 2 for details)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FK</td>
<td>Falkland Islands</td>
<td>FK-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL</td>
<td>Greenland</td>
<td>GL-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HK</td>
<td>Hong Kong</td>
<td>HK-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>G</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL</td>
<td>Israel (*)</td>
<td>IL-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS</td>
<td>Iceland (*)</td>
<td>IS-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JM</td>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>JM-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JO</td>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td>JO-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JP</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>JP-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>G</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KG</td>
<td>Kyrgyzstan</td>
<td>KG-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>KG-1</td>
<td>Region of Issyk-Kul</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KR</td>
<td>Korea Republic</td>
<td>KR-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>G</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KW</td>
<td>Kuwait</td>
<td>KW-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LB</td>
<td>Lebanon</td>
<td>LB-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA</td>
<td>Morocco</td>
<td>MA-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO-Code</td>
<td>Third country</td>
<td>Code of the part of the territory of the third country</td>
<td>Description of the part of the territory of the third country</td>
<td>SG</td>
<td>TA</td>
<td>Re-En</td>
<td>Imports</td>
<td>RE + EBP</td>
<td>Imports</td>
<td>Transit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Montenegro</td>
<td>ME-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MK</td>
<td>North Mace-</td>
<td>MK-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>donia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO</td>
<td>Macao</td>
<td>MO-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MY</td>
<td>Malaysia</td>
<td>MY-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MY-1</td>
<td>Peninsula</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU</td>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>MU-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MX</td>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>MX-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MX-1</td>
<td>Metropolitan area of Mexico-City</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td>NZ-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OM</td>
<td>Oman</td>
<td>OM-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE</td>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>PE-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PE-1</td>
<td>Region of Lima</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM</td>
<td>St Pierre &amp;</td>
<td>PM-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miquelon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PY</td>
<td>Paraguay</td>
<td>PY-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO-Code</td>
<td>Third country</td>
<td>Code of the part of the territory of the third country</td>
<td>Description of the part of the territory of the third country</td>
<td>SG</td>
<td>TA</td>
<td>Re-En</td>
<td>Imports</td>
<td>Imports</td>
<td>Transit</td>
<td>Specific conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>QA Qatar</td>
<td>QA-0 Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RS Serbia (¹)</td>
<td>RS-0 Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RU Russia</td>
<td>RU-0 Whole country</td>
<td>Provinces of Kaliningrad, Arkhangelsk, Vologda,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Murmansk, Leningrad, Novgorod, Pskov, Bryansk,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Vladimir, Ivanovo, Tver, Kaluga, Kostroma,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Moskva, Orjol, Riasan, Smolensk, Tula, Jaroslavl,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nijni-novgorod, Kirov, Belgorod, Vornesh, Kursk,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lipezk, Tambov, Astrahan, Volgograd, Penza, Saratov,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Uljanovsk, Rostov, Orenburg, Perm and Kurgan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RU-1 Provinces</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>RU-2 Regions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>RU-3 Republics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SA Saudi Arabia</td>
<td>SA-0 Whole country</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: TA: Transboundary Animal Health; Re-En: Require Epidemiological Surveillance; Imports: Require Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures; SEMEN: Specific Conditions for Entry, Movement, Export and Importation; O/E: Official Entry; Equidae: Horses.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISO-Code</th>
<th>Third country</th>
<th>Code of the part of the territory of the third country</th>
<th>Description of the part of the territory of the third country</th>
<th>SG</th>
<th>TA</th>
<th>Re-En</th>
<th>Imports</th>
<th>Imports</th>
<th>Transit</th>
<th>Specific conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RH</td>
<td>RH</td>
<td>RH</td>
<td>ES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SG</td>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>SG-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH</td>
<td>Thailand</td>
<td>TH-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN</td>
<td>Tunisia</td>
<td>TN-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TR</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>TR-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TR-1</td>
<td>Provinces of Ankara, Edirne, Istanbul, Izmir, Kirklareli and Tekirdag</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UA</td>
<td>Ukraine</td>
<td>UA-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US</td>
<td>United States of America</td>
<td>US-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UY</td>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>UY-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZA</td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>ZA-0</td>
<td>Whole country</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ZA-1</td>
<td>Metropolitan area of Cape-Town (see BOX 4 for details)</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Where official regionalisation applies in accordance with Article 13(2)(a) of Directive 2009/156/EC.
(3) Hereinafter understood as the State of Israel, excluding the territories under Israeli administration since June 1967, namely the Golan Heights, the Gaza Strip, East Jerusalem and the rest of the West Bank.
(4) Without prejudice to specific certification requirements provided for in Article 17 of the Agreement on the European Economic Area (OJ No L 1, 3.1.1994, p. 3).
(5) As defined in Article 135 of the Stabilisation and Association Agreement between the European Communities and their Member States of the one part, and the Republic of Serbia, of the other part (OJ L 278, 18.10.2013, p.16).
ANNEX II

Annex II is amended and corrected as follows:

(1) Part 1 is replaced by the following:

**PART 1**

Temporary admission and transit

Section A

Model health certificate and model declaration for the temporary admission of registered horses into the Union for a period of less than 90 days

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNTRY:</th>
<th>Veterinary certificate to EU</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.1. Consignor Name Address Tel.</td>
<td>1.2. Certificate reference No 1.2.a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5. Consignee Name Address Postcode Tel.</td>
<td>1.3. Central competent authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6.</td>
<td>1.4. Local competent authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.11. Place of origin Name number Address Approval</td>
<td>1.9. Country of destination ISO code 1.10. Region of destination Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.13. Place of loading</td>
<td>1.14. Date of departure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.15. Means of transport Aeroplane ☐ Ship ☐ Railway wagon ☐</td>
<td>1.16. Entry BIP in EU 1.17. No(s) of CITES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road vehicle ☐ Other ☐ Identification Documentary references</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.18. Description of animal</td>
<td>1.19. Commodity code (HS code) 01 01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.20. Quantity 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.21.</td>
<td>1.22. Number of packages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.25. Animal certified for: Registered horse ☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.26.</td>
<td>1.27. For import or admission into EU ☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.28. Identification of the animal Species (Scientific name) Identification system Identification number Age Sex</td>
<td>1.29.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### COUNTRY

**Temporary admission - Registered horse**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>II.a. Certificate reference number</th>
<th>II.b. Local reference number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Part II. Certification

#### II. Attestation of animal health and welfare

I, the undersigned official veterinarian, hereby certify, that the animal described in Box I.28.:

- is a registered horse as defined in Article 2(c) of Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659;
- was examined today and found free of clinical signs of diseases and of obvious signs of ectoparasite infestation;
- is not intended for slaughter under a national programme of infectious or contagious disease eradication;
- meets the requirements attested in points II.1. to II.5. of this certificate;
- is accompanied by the written declaration, signed by the owner of the animal or the representative of the owner.

#### II.1. Attestation on third country or part of the territory of third country and holding of dispatch

II.1.1. The animal is dispatched from ......................... (insert name of country or part of the territory of a country), a country or part of the territory of a country, which on the date of issuing this certificate has the Code: ..............[1] and is assigned to Sanitary Group ......[2];

II.1.2. in the country of dispatch the following diseases are compulsorily notifiable: African horse sickness, dourine *(Trypanosoma equiperdum)*, glanders *(Burkholderia mallei)*, equine encephalomyelitis (of all types including Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis), equine infectious anaemia, vesicular stomatitis, rabies and anthrax;

II.1.3. the animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country:

- a) which is considered free from African horse sickness in accordance with Directive 2009/156/EC and in which there has been no clinical, serological (in unvaccinated equidae) or epidemiological evidence of African horse sickness during the period of 2 years prior to the date of dispatch and in which there have been no vaccinations against the disease during the period of 12 months prior to the date of dispatch;
- b) in which Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis has not occurred during the period of 2 years prior to the date of dispatch;
- c) in which dourine has not occurred during the period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch;
- d) in which glanders has not occurred during the period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch;
- either [e] in which vesicular stomatitis has not occurred during the period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch;
- or [e] in which vesicular stomatitis has occurred during the period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch, and a blood sample taken from the animal on ....................*(insert date)*, within a period of 21 days prior to the date of dispatch, was tested with negative result for antibody to the vesicular stomatitis virus

- either [in a virus neutralisation test at a serum dilution of 1 in 32;]

- or [in an ELISA in accordance with the relevant Chapter of the Manual of Diagnostic Tests and Vaccines for Terrestrial Animals of the OIE;]

II.1.4. the animal does not come from a holding and to the best of my knowledge for the time periods referred to in points II.1.4.1. to II.1.4.7. was not in contact with animals from holdings, which were subject to prohibition orders for the reasons referred to in points II.1.4.1. to II.1.4.7. and which last for:

- either [6 months beginning on the date of the last actual or possible contact with an animal suspected of having contracted dourine or infected with Trypanosoma equiperdum;]
- either [30 days following the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises after all animals of susceptible species have been slaughtered;]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNTRY</th>
<th>Temporary admission - Registered horse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II.a. Certificate reference number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)II.1.4.2. in the case of glanders,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)either</td>
<td>[6 months beginning on the day on which the equidae suffering from the disease or subjected with positive results to a test for the detection of the causative pathogen Burholderia mallei or antibodies to that pathogen, were killed and destroyed;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)and/or</td>
<td>[30 days following the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises after all animals of susceptible species have been killed and destroyed;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.4.3. in the case of equine encephalomyelitis of any type,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)either</td>
<td>[6 months beginning on the day on which the equidae suffering from the disease have been slaughtered;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)and/or</td>
<td>[6 months beginning on the day on which the equidae infected with the virus causing West Nile Fever, Eastern equine encephalomyelitis or Western equine encephalomyelitis have died, been removed from the holding or fully recovered;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)and/or</td>
<td>[30 days following the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises after all animals of susceptible species have been slaughtered;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.4.4. in the case of equine infectious anemia, until the date on which, the infected animals having been slaughtered, the remaining equine animals on the holding have shown a negative reaction in an agar gel immunodiffusion test (AGID or Coggins test) carried out on blood samples collected on two occasions 3 months apart;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.4.5. in the case of vesicular stomatitis,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)either</td>
<td>[6 months following the last case;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)and/or</td>
<td>[30 days following the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises after all animals of susceptible species have been slaughtered;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.4.6. in the case of rabies, 30 days following the last case and the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.4.7. in the case of anthrax, 15 days following the last case and the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.5. to the best of my knowledge, during the period of 15 days prior to the date of dispatch the animal has not been in contact with equidae infected or suspected of an infectious or contagious disease.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.2. Attestation of residence and pre-export isolation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)either</td>
<td>[II.2.1. During a period of at least 40 days prior to the date of dispatch, the animal has been resident on holdings under veterinary supervision situated in the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch which is assigned to Sanitary Group A, B, C, D, E or G, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)either</td>
<td>[in a Member State of the Union;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)and/or</td>
<td>[in a country or part of the territory of a country with Code: ....................(g) that is authorised for temporary admission into the Union of registered horses, and from which it was imported into the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch under conditions at least as strict as those required in accordance with the Union legislation for the temporary admission of registered horses from this country or part of the territory of the country directly to the Union, and which is:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)either</td>
<td>[assigned to the same Sanitary Group ......(g) as the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)and/or</td>
<td>[assigned to Sanitary Group A, B or C;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)and/or</td>
<td>[China(^{(a)}), Hong Kong, Japan, Korea, Macao, Malaysia (Peninsula), Singapore, Thailand or the United Arab Emirates;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country</td>
<td>Temporary admission - Registered horse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II.a. Certificate reference number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|         | [II.2.1. During a period of at least 60 days prior to the date of dispatch, the animal has been resident on holdings under veterinary supervision situated in the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch which is assigned to Sanitary Group F, or was imported during the 60 days prior to the date of dispatch from a Member State of the Union before entering the vector-protected or vector proof quarantine station in accordance with point II.2.2.1.]
|         | [II.2.2. Either the animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group E and either [has been kept in isolation in the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch protected from vector insects for a period of at least 40 days prior to the date of dispatch, or since entry into the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch, if it was imported in accordance with point II.2.1 from a Member State of the Union or a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group A, B, C, D, E or G;]]
|         | [has been kept in designated premises under official veterinary supervision for a period of at least 40 days prior to the date of dispatch, or since entry into the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch, if it was imported in accordance with point II.2.1 from a Member State of the Union or a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group A, B, C, D, E or G, and the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch is recognised by the OIE as officially free of African horse sickness;]]
|         | [II.2.2. Either the animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group F and was kept: either [in the approved vector-protected quarantine station of ......................... (insert name of quarantine station) during at least the last 40 days prior to the date of dispatch from .................... (insert date) to ................. (insert date), confined to the vector-protected premises at least from two hours prior to sunset until two hours after sunrise and exercise was provided under official veterinary supervision, following the application of insect repellents in combination with an insecticide effective against Culicoides prior to the removal from the stables, and in strict isolation from equidae not being prepared for export under conditions at least as strict as required for the temporary admission or imports into the Union.]]
|         | [permanently confined in the approved vector-proof quarantine station of ......................... (insert name of quarantine station) until the date of dispatch and constant monitoring of the vector protection has proven absence of vectors inside the vector-protected part of the quarantine station.]]
| II.3.  | Attestation of vaccination and health tests |
| [either] | II.3.1. The animal was not vaccinated against African horse sickness in the country of dispatch and there is no information suggesting previous vaccination;]
| [or]   | II.3.1. The animal was vaccinated against African horse sickness, and this vaccination was carried out: either [more than 12 months prior to the date of dispatch;]
| [or]   | [more than 60 days and less than 12 months prior to the date of admission into the part of the territory of the country referred to in point II.1.3.(a), from where it is dispatched;]
| [or]   | II.3.1. The animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group F and was vaccinated against African horse sickness on ....................... (insert date) not more than 24 months and at least 40 days prior to the date of entry in the vector-protected quarantine by administration of a registered vaccine according to manufacturer's instructions which is protective against the circulating serotypes of the African horse sickness virus;]
| II.3.2. | the animal was not vaccinated against Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis during the period of 60 days prior to the date of dispatch from [either a country of which all parts of the territory are free of Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis for a period of at least 2 years prior to the date of dispatch;]
| [or]   | a part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group C or D, which is free of Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis for a period of at least 2 years prior to the date of dispatch and Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis occurs in the remaining parts of the territory of the country of dispatch, and}
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNTRY</th>
<th>Temporary admission - Registered horse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II.a. Certificate reference number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| (e)     | [is vaccinated against Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis with a complete primary course and revaccinated according to manufacturer's recommendations not less than 60 days and no more than 12 months prior to the date of dispatch, and was kept in vector-protected quarantine for a period of at least 21 days prior to the date of dispatch, and during that period remained clinically healthy, and its body temperature, taken daily, remained within the normal physiological range, and any equine animal on the same holding which showed a rise in body temperature, taken daily, was subjected to a blood test for virus isolation for Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis with negative results.]
| (a)     | [is not vaccinated against Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis and was kept in vector-protected quarantine for a period of at least 21 days, and during that period remained clinically healthy, and its body temperature, taken daily, remained within the normal physiological range, and any equine animal on the same holding which showed a rise in body temperature, taken daily, was subjected to a blood test for virus isolation for Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis with negative results, and the animal to be dispatched was subjected to a diagnostic test for Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis with negative result conducted on a sample taken not less than 14 days after the date of entry into of the vector-protected quarantine and remained protected from vector insects until dispatch.]
| (a)     | [was subjected to a haemagglutination inhibition test for Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis carried out by the same laboratory on the same day on samples taken on two occasions with an interval of 21 days on ........ (insert date) and on ........ (insert date), the second of which was taken during a period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch, without an increase in antibody titre, and a RT-PCR (reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction) test for the detection of Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis virus genome, carried out with negative result on a sample taken within 48 hours prior to dispatch, on ........ (insert date), and has been protected from vector attacks from the moment of the RT-PCR sampling until loading for dispatch, by combined use of approved insect repellents and insecticides on the animal and disinfection of the stable and the means in which it is transported.]
| (a)     | the animal is an uncastrated male equine animal older than 180 days, and
| (a)     | [is dispatched from a country in which equine viral arteritis (EVA) is a compulsorily notifiable disease and has not been officially reported during the period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch.]
| (a)     | [was tested on a blood sample taken on ............ (insert date), within a period of 21 days prior to the date of dispatch, by virus neutralisation test for EVA with negative result at a serum dilution of 1 in 4.]
| (a)     | [was tested on an aliquot of its entire semen taken on ............ (insert date), within a period of 21 days prior to the date of dispatch, by virus isolation test, polymerase chain reaction (PCR) or real-time PCR for EVA with negative result.]
| (a)     | [was vaccinated against EVA on ............ (insert date) under official veterinary supervision, and re-vaccinated at regular intervals according to the manufacturer's instructions, with a vaccine approved by the competent authority, and the initial vaccination was carried out:

(e)     | [before 1 October 2018, on the day a blood sample was taken that was subsequently tested in a virus neutralisation test for EVA with negative result at a serum dilution of 1 in 4.]]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNTRY</th>
<th>Temporary admission - Registered horse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>II.a. Certificate reference number</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) or [before 1 October 2018, during a period of isolation of not more than 15 days under official veterinary supervision, commencing on the day a blood sample was taken which was tested during that isolation period in a virus neutralisation test for EVA with negative result at a serum dilution of 1 in 4;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) or [at the age of 180 to 270 days, during a period of isolation under official veterinary supervision, during which the animal was subjected to a virus neutralisation test for EVA carried out with negative result at a serum dilution of 1 in 4, or carried out on the same day by the same laboratory with stable or declining titres on two blood samples taken at least 10 days apart;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) or [after the animal was subjected to a virus neutralisation test for EVA with negative result at a serum dilution of 1 in 4, carried out on a blood sample taken not earlier than 7 days after commencing a period of uninterrupted isolation which lasted until 21 days following vaccination;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) or [at the age of 180 to 250 days, after the animal was subjected to a virus neutralisation test for EVA carried out with negative result at a serum dilution of 1 in 4, or carried out on the same day by the same laboratory with stable or declining titres on two blood samples taken at least 14 days apart;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) or [was subjected to a virus isolation test, polymerase chain reaction (PCR) or real-time PCR for EVA carried out with negative result on an aliquot of its entire semen collected after the date a blood sample of that animal taken on ...................(insert date), within a period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch, was tested in a virus neutralisation test for EVA with positive result at a serum dilution of at least 1 in 4;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) or [has previously tested positive for antibodies against the equine arteritis virus or has been vaccinated against EVA, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) within a period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch, was test mated, on two consecutive days, to at least two mares which were kept in isolation during the 7 days prior to and until at least 28 days after test mating and which were subjected to two serological tests for EVA with negative results at a serum dilution of 1 in 4 on blood samples collected at the time of test mating and at least 28 days after the test mating, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) was subjected to a virus neutralisation test for EVA carried out on a blood sample taken within 21 days prior to the date of dispatch on ............(insert date),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) or [with positive result at a serum dilution of at least 1 in 4;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) or [with negative result at a serum dilution of 1 in 4;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) or [any requirements for testing for EVA or vaccination against EVA have been waived by Union legislation ....................... (insert reference to the applicable Union legal act) on the ground that the animal is temporarily admitted into the Union for participation in the equestrian event specified in that legal act and that the animal is kept separated from other equidae not participating in such event and that any breeding activity, including the collection of semen, is prohibited during the temporary residence in the Union;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) or [II.3.4. the animal is dispatched from Iceland, which is certified as officially free from equine infectious anaemia, where it was continuously resident since birth, and did not come into contact with equidae which have entered Iceland from other countries;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) or [II.3.4. the animal was subjected with negative result to an agar gel immunodiffusion test (AGID or Coggins test) or to an ELISA for equine infectious anaemia carried out on a blood sample taken on ............ (insert date), this being within</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) or [a period of 90 days prior to the date of dispatch from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group A, B, C or G;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) or [a period of 30 days prior to the date of dispatch from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group D, E or F;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUNTRY</td>
<td>Temporary admission - Registered horse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II.a. Certificate reference number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![II.3.5.](insert date), within a period of 30 days prior to the date of dispatch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![II.3.6.](insert date), within a period of 30 days prior to the date of dispatch, and has not been used for breeding during the period of at least 30 days prior to and after the date the sample was taken.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![II.3.7.](insert date), within a period of 30 days prior to the date of dispatch, and has not been used for breeding during the period of at least 30 days prior to and after the date the sample was taken.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![II.3.8.](insert date), within a period of 30 days prior to the date of dispatch, and has not been used for breeding during the period of at least 30 days prior to and after the date the sample was taken.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Temporary admission - Registered horse

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNTRY</th>
<th>II.a. Certificate reference number</th>
<th>II.b. Local reference number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) or [to a IgM capture ELISA test for the detection of antibodies against Japanese encephalitis virus with negative result, carried out on a blood sample taken not earlier than 7 days after the date the isolation commenced on insert date, and remained protected from vector insects until dispatch]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) or [was vaccinated against Japanese encephalitis with a complete primary course and revaccinated according to manufacturer's recommendations during a period of not less than 21 days and not more than 12 months prior to the date of dispatch]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) either [II.3.9.] the animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group E, and was subjected to a serological test for African horse sickness as described in Annex IV to Directive 2009/156/EC, which was carried out by the same laboratory on the same day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) either [on blood samples taken on two occasions with an interval of between 21 and 30 days, on insert date and on insert date, the second of which was taken within a period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch: (b) either [with negative results in each case.]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) or [with a positive result in the first sample, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) either [the second sample was subsequently tested with negative result in an agent identification test as described in Annex IV to Directive 2009/156/EC.]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) or [the two samples were tested without more than a two-fold increase in antibody titre in a virus neutralisation test as described in point 2.4 of Chapter 2.5.1. of the OIE Terrestrial Manual for Diagnostic Tests and Vaccines.]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) or [on a blood sample taken on insert date, within a period of 21 days prior to the date of dispatch, and the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch is recognised by the OIE as officially free of African horse sickness.]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) either [II.3.9.] the animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group F, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) either [was subjected to a serological test for African horse sickness as described in Annex IV to Directive 2009/156/EC, which was carried out by the same laboratory on the same day on blood samples taken on two occasions with an interval of between 21 and 30 days, on insert date and on insert date, the first sample not taken less than 7 days after introduction into the vector-protected quarantine, the second sample taken within a period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch, (b) either [with negative results in each case.]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) or [with a positive result in the first sample, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) either [the second sample was subsequently tested with negative result in an agent identification test as described in Annex IV to Directive 2009/156/EC.]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) or [the two samples were tested without more than a two-fold increase in antibody titre in a virus neutralisation test as described in point 2.4 of Chapter 2.5.1. of the OIE Terrestrial Manual for Diagnostic Tests and Vaccines.]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COUNTRY

Temporary admission - Registered horse

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>II.a. Certificate reference number</th>
<th>II.b. Local reference number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) or</td>
<td>(was subjected to a serological and an agent identification test for African horse sickness as described in Annex IV to Directive 2009/156/EC, carried out with negative result in each case on a blood sample taken on .................(insert date) not less than 28 days after the date of introduction into the vector-proof quarantine and within a period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) or</td>
<td>(was subjected to an agent identification test for African horse sickness as described in Annex IV to Directive 2009/156/EC, carried out with negative result on a blood sample taken on .................(insert date) not less than 14 days after the date of introduction into the vector-proof quarantine and not more than 72 hours before dispatch.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.4. Attestation of the transport conditions

(iii) either [II.4.1.]

The animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group A, B, C, D, E or G and arrangements have been made to transport it directly to the Union, without passing through a market, marshalling or assembly centre and without coming into contact with other equidae not complying with at least the same health requirements as described in this health certificate.

(ii) either [II.4.1.]

The animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group F and arrangements have been made to transport it directly from the vector-protected quarantine station without coming into contact with other equidae not accompanied by a health certificate either for imports or for temporary admission into the Union.

(iii) either

[to the airport under vector-protected conditions and arrangements have been made for the aircraft to be cleansed and disinfected in advance with a disinfectant officially recognised in the third country of dispatch, and sprayed against vector insects just prior to take off.]

(iv) or

[to a sea port in that country or part of the territory of the country under vector-protected conditions and arrangements have been made to transport it on a vessel which is scheduled directly to a port in the Union without calling into a port situated in a country or part of the territory of a country not approved for the entry into the Union of equidae, in stables which were cleansed and disinfected in advance with a disinfectant officially recognised in the third country of dispatch and sprayed against vector insects just prior to departure.]

II.4.2. Arrangements have been made and verified to prevent any contact with other equidae not complying with at least the same health requirements as described in this health certificate during the period from certification until dispatch to the Union.

II.4.3. The transport vehicles or containers in which the animal is going to be loaded were cleansed and disinfected before loading with a disinfectant officially recognised in the third country of dispatch and they are so constructed that faeces, urine, litter or fodder cannot escape during transportation.

II.5. Attestation of animal welfare

The animal described in Box I.28. was examined today(i) and found fit to be transported on the intended journey and arrangements were made to protect its health and well-being effectively at all stages of the journey.

Notes:

Part I:

Box I.8.: Provide the code of the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch as appearing in column 3 of Annex I to Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659.

Box I.15.: Registration number (railway wagons or container and lorries), flight number (aircraft) or name (ship) and information is to be provided. In case of unloading and reloading, the consignor must inform the Border Inspection Post of entry into the Union.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNTRY</th>
<th>Temporary admission - Registered horse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II.a.</td>
<td>Certificate reference number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.b.</td>
<td>Local reference number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Box I.23.: The container number and the seal number (if applicable) should be included.

Box I.28.: Identification system: The animal must bear an individual identifier which permits to link the animal to the identification document as defined in Article 2(b) of Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659. Specify the identification system (such as ear tag, tattoo, brand, transponder etc.) and the anatomic place used on the animal.

If a passport accompanies the animal, its number should be stated and the name of the competent authority which validated it.

Age: Date of birth (dd/mm/yyyy).

Sex (M = male, F = female, C = castrated).

Part II:

(1) The certificate must be issued on the day of loading or on the last working day before loading of the animal for dispatch to the Member State of destination in the Union.

The temporary admission of this registered horse shall not be allowed when the animal was loaded either prior to the date of authorisation for temporary admission into the Union from the respective country or part of the territory of the country referred to in point II.1.1., or during a period where restrictive measures have been adopted by the Union against the entry of equidae from this country or this part of the territory of the country of dispatch.

(2) Code of the country or part of the territory of the country and the Sanitary Group as appearing in columns 3 and 5 respectively of Annex I to Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659.

(3) Delete as appropriate.

(4) Delete statement if the attestation in point II.1.3. applies to the entire country of dispatch.

(5) Part of the territory of country authorised for temporary admission as appearing in columns 3 and 6 respectively of Annex I to Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659.

(6) Only authorised if country of dispatch is assigned to Sanitary Group G.

(7) Statements that relate entirely and exclusively to a Sanitary Group different from the Sanitary Group to which the country of dispatch, or part of its territory, is assigned, may be left out, provided that the numbering of the subsequent statements is maintained.

This health certificate shall:

(a) be drawn up in at least a language understood by the certifying officer and one of the official languages of the Member State of destination and of the Member State where the registered horse will enter Union territory and undergo the veterinary border checks;

(b) be made out to a single consignee;

(c) accompany the registered horse in the original throughout its temporary admission in the Union;

(d) be signed and stamped in a colour different to the colour of the printing;

(e) consist of a single sheet of paper or all sheets of paper required are part of an integrated whole and indivisible by inserting page numbers and total number of pages, and each page shall bear the certificate reference number at the top of the page and those pages are stapled and stamped.

Official veterinarian

Name (in capital letters): [Field to be filled]

Qualification and title: [Field to be filled]

Date: [Field to be filled]

Signature: [Field to be filled]

Stamp: [Field to be filled]
Declaration by the owner or representative of the owner for the temporary admission of a registered horse

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identification of the animal(1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Species (Scientific name)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equus caballus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I, the undersigned owner(2) or representative of the owner(3) of the registered horse described above, hereby declare, that:

- the horse
  - either [has remained in ............................ (insert name of country or part of the territory of a country of dispatch) during a period of at least 40 days prior to the date of dispatch];
  - or [entered ....................... (insert name of country or part of the territory of a country of dispatch) during the required residence period of at least 40 days prior to the date of dispatch:
    (a) on...........(insert date) from.................... (insert name of country from where horse entered country or part of the territory of country of dispatch)
    (b) on...........(insert date) from.................... (insert name of country from where horse entered country or part of the territory of country of dispatch)
    (c) on...........(insert date) from.................... (insert name of country from where horse entered country or part of the territory of country of dispatch)];

- during the period of 15 days prior to the date of dispatch the horse has not been in contact with animals suffering from infectious or contagious diseases transmissible to equidae;
- the transportation will be effected in such a way that health and well-being of the horse can be protected effectively at all stages of the journey;
- the conditions for residence and pre-export isolation as applicable in accordance with point II.2. of the accompanying health certificate for the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch are fulfilled;
- the conditions for the transport as applicable in accordance with point II.4. of the accompanying health certificate for the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch are fulfilled;
- during its residence inside the Union for a period of less than 90 days the horse will be accommodated on the following premises:
  (a) from........ (date) to ........ (date) in................ (place of holding) in ............. (Member State)
  (b) from........ (date) to ........ (date) in................ (place of holding) in ............. (Member State)
  (c) from........ (date) to ........ (date) in................ (place of holding) in ............. (Member State)
  (d) from........ (date) to ........ (date) in................ (place of holding) in ............. (Member State);
- I am aware that in the event that the horse moves from one Member State of the Union to another Member State, as outlined in this declaration, it must be accompanied by a health certificate issued by an official veterinarian of the Member State of dispatch and that this movement must be notified to the Member State of destination;
- the horse is scheduled to leave the Union on ......................... (date) at the border post of ........................................ (insert name and place of border post of exit);

Name and address of the owner(2) or representative(3): .................................................................

Date: ...........................................(dd/mm/yyyy)

......................................................(Signature)

---

(1) Identification system: The animal must bear an individual identifier which permits to link the animal to the identification document as defined in Article 2(b) of Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659. Specify the identification system (such as ear tag, tattoo, brand, transponder) and the anatomic place used on the animal.

If a passport accompanies the animal, its number should be stated and the name of the competent authority which validated it.

Age: Date of birth (dd/mm/yyyy).

Sex (M = male, F = female, C = castrated).

(2) Delete as appropriate.
Section B

Model health certificate and model declaration for the transit of live equidae through the Union from one third country or part of the territory of a third country to another third country or another part of the territory of the same third country

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNTRY:</th>
<th>Veterinary certificate to EU</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.1.</td>
<td>Consignor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.2.</td>
<td>Certificate reference No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I.2.a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.3.</td>
<td>Central competent authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.4.</td>
<td>Local competent authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.5.</td>
<td>Consignee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Postcode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.6.</td>
<td>Person responsible for the load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in EU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Postcode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.7.</td>
<td>Country of origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ISO code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.8.</td>
<td>Region of origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.9.</td>
<td>Country of destination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ISO code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.10.</td>
<td>Region of destination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.11.</td>
<td>Place of origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Approval number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.12.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.13.</td>
<td>Place of loading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.14.</td>
<td>Date of departure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.15.</td>
<td>Means of transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aeroplane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Railway wagon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Road vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Documentary references</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.16.</td>
<td>Entry BIP in EU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.17.</td>
<td>No(s) of CITES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.18.</td>
<td>Description of animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.19.</td>
<td>Commodity code (HS code)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>01 01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.20.</td>
<td>Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.21.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.22.</td>
<td>Number of packages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.23.</td>
<td>Seal/Container No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.24.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.25.</td>
<td>Animals certified for:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Registered equidae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>breeding and production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>slaughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.26.</td>
<td>For transit through EU to third</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>country X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ISO code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.27.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.28.</td>
<td>Identification of the animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Species (Scientific name)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Identification system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Identification number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sex</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**COUNTRY** | **Transit - Equidae**
---|---
| **II. a.** Certificate reference number | **II. b.** Local reference number |

### II. Attestation of animal health and welfare

I, the undersigned official veterinarian, hereby certify, that the equine animal described in Box I.28.:

- was examined today\(^{(1)}\) and found free of clinical signs of diseases and of obvious signs of ectoparasite infestation;
- is not intended for slaughter under a national programme of infectious or contagious disease eradication;
- meets the requirements attested in points II.1. to II.5. of this certificate;
- is accompanied by the written declaration, signed by the owner of the animal or the representative of the owner

#### Part II: Certification

**II.1. Attestation on third country or part of the territory of third country and holding of dispatch**

**II.1.1.** The animal is dispatched from ......................... *(insert name of country or part of the territory of a country)*, a country or part of the territory of a country, which on the date of issuing this certificate has the Code: ..........\(^{(2)}\), is assigned to Sanitary Group ..........\(^{(2)}\), and is authorised for temporary admission of registered horses or imports of registered equidae, registered equidae and equidae for breeding and production;

**II.1.2.** in the country of dispatch the following diseases are compulsorily notifiable: African horse sickness, dourine (*Trypanosoma equiperdum*), glanders (*Burkholderia mallei*), equine encephalomyelitis (of all types including Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis), equine infectious anaemia, vesicular stomatitis, rabies and anthrax;

**II.1.3.** the animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country

- \(a\) which is considered free from African horse sickness in accordance with Directive 2009/156/EC and in which there has been no clinical, serological (in unvaccinated equidae) or epidemiological evidence of African horse sickness during the period of 2 years prior to the date of dispatch and in which there have been no vaccinations against the disease during the period of 12 months prior to the date of dispatch;
- \(b\) in which Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis has not occurred during the period of 2 years prior to the date of dispatch;
- \(c\) in which glanders has not occurred during the period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch;
- \(d\) in which vesicular stomatitis has not occurred during the period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch;

**\(e\) either**

- in which dourine has not occurred during the period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch;

**\(e\) or**

- in which vesicular stomatitis has occurred during the period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch, and a blood sample taken from the animal on .................. *(insert date)*, within a period of 21 days prior to the date of dispatch, was tested with negative result for antibody to the vesicular stomatitis virus

\(^{(1)}\) *either in a virus neutralisation test at a serum dilution of 1 in 32;]*

\(^{(2)}\) *or in an ELISA in accordance with the relevant Chapter of the Manual of Diagnostic Tests and Vaccines for Terrestrial Animals of the OIE;]*
### COUNTRY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transit</th>
<th>Equidae</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II.1.4.</td>
<td>the animal does not come from a holding, and to the best of my knowledge for the time periods referred to in points II.1.4.1. to II.1.4.7. was not in contact with animals from holdings, which were subject to prohibition orders for the reasons referred to in points II.1.4.1. to II.1.4.7. and which last for:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4)[II.1.4.1. in the case of equidae suspected of having contracted dourine,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e)either 6 months beginning on the date of the last actual or possible contact with an animal suspected of having contracted dourine or infected with Trypanosoma equiperdum.;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(and/or) [in the case of a stallion, until the animal is castrated;]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(and/or) [30 days following the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises after all animals of susceptible species have been slaughtered;]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| (4)[II.1.4.2. in the case of glanders, |
| (e)either 6 months beginning on the day on which the equidae suffering from the disease or subjected with positive result to a test for the detection of the causative pathogen Burkholderia mallei or antibodies to that pathogen, were killed and destroyed; |
| (and/or) [30 days following the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises after all animals of susceptible species have been killed and destroyed;] |

| II.1.4.3. in the case of equine encephalomyelitis of any type, |
| (e)either 6 months beginning on the day on which the equidae suffering from the disease have been slaughtered; |
| (and/or) [6 months beginning on the day on which the equidae infected with the virus causing West Nile Fever, Eastern equine encephalomyelitis or Western equine encephalomyelitis have died, been removed from the holding or fully recovered;] |
| (and/or) [30 days following the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises after all animals of susceptible species have been slaughtered;] |

| II.1.4.4. in the case of equine infectious anaemia, until the date on which, the infected animals having been slaughtered, the remaining animals on the holding have shown a negative reaction in an agar gel immunodiffusion test (AGID or Coggins test) carried out on blood samples collected on two occasions 3 months apart; |

| II.1.4.5. in the case of vesicular stomatitis, |
| (e)either 6 months following the last case; |
| (and/or) [30 days following the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises after all animals of susceptible species have been slaughtered;] |

| II.1.4.6. in the case of rabies, 30 days following the last case and the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises; |

| II.1.4.7. to the best of my knowledge, during the period of 15 days prior to the date of dispatch the animal has not been in contact with equidae infected or suspected of an infectious or contagious disease. |

### II.2. Attestation of residence and pre-export isolation

| either [II.2.1. During a period of at least 40 days prior to the date of dispatch, the animal has been resident on holdings under veterinary supervision situated in a country or part of the territory of a country of dispatch which is assigned to Sanitary Group A, B, C, D, E or G and |
| (e)either [in a Member State of the Union;] |
| (and/or) [in a country or part of the territory of country with Code: ………………, that is authorised for temporary admission into the Union of registered horses, and from which it was imported into the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch under conditions at least as strict as those required in accordance with the Union legislation for the temporary admission of registered horses from this country or part of the territory of the country directly to the Union, and which is: |
| (e)either [assigned to the same Sanitary Group ……… as the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch;]] |

| either [in the case of anthrax. 15 days following the last case and the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises;] |

<p>| (e)either [assumed to be free of anthrax;] |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNTRY</th>
<th>II.a. Certificate reference number</th>
<th>II.b. Local reference number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EU</td>
<td>![ assignment to Sanitary Group A, B or C; ]]</td>
<td>![ assigned to Sanitary Group D, E or G and the animal is a registered horse as defined in Article 2(c) of Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659; [] ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![or]</td>
<td>![II.2.1. During a period of at least 60 days prior to the date of dispatch, the animal has been resident on holdings under veterinary supervision situated in a country or part of the territory of a country of dispatch which is assigned to Sanitary Group F, or was imported during the 60 days prior to the date of dispatch from a Member State of the Union before entering the vector--protected or vector proof quarantine station in accordance with point II.2.2. ]</td>
<td>![II.2.2. the animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group E and ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![either]</td>
<td>![ II.2.2. ![has been kept in isolation in the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch protected from vector insects for a period of at least 40 days prior to the date of dispatch, or since entry into the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch, if it was imported in accordance with point II.2.1 from a Member State of the Union or a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group A, B, C, D, E or G; ] ![has been kept in designated premises under official veterinary supervision for a period of at least 40 days prior to the date of dispatch, or since entry into the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch, if it was imported in accordance with point II.2.1 from a Member State of the Union or a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group A, B, C, D, E or G, and the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch is recognised by the OIE as officially free of African horse sickness and ] ![the animal is a registered horse as defined in Article 2(c) of Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659; ]]</td>
<td>![the country of dispatch is not adjacent to a country in which African horse sickness has occurred during the period of 2 years prior to the date of dispatch; ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![or]</td>
<td>![II.2.2. the animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group F and was kept ]</td>
<td>![in the approved vector--protected quarantine station of ........................................... (insert name of quarantine station) during the 40 days prior to the date of dispatch from .....................(insert date) to ......................(insert date), confined to the vector--protected premises at least from two hours prior to sunset until two hours after sunrise and exercise was provided under official veterinary supervision, following the application of insect repellents in combination with an insecticide effective against Culicoides prior to the removal from the stables, and in strict isolation from equidae not being prepared for export to the Union under conditions at least as strict as required for the temporary admission or imports into the Union. ] ![permanently confined in the approved vector--proof quarantine station of ........................................... (insert name of quarantine station) during the period of at least 14 days prior to the date of dispatch and constant monitoring of the vector protection has proven absence of vectors inside the vector--protected part of the quarantine station. ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.3.</td>
<td>Attestation of vaccination and health tests</td>
<td>![II.3.1. The animal was not vaccinated against African horse sickness in the country of dispatch and there is no information suggesting previous vaccination; ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![either]</td>
<td>![II.3.1. (more than 12 months prior to the date of dispatch; ]</td>
<td>![II.3.1. (more than 60 days and less than 12 months prior to the date of admission into the part of the territory of the country referred to in point II.1.3.(a), from where it is dispatched; ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![or]</td>
<td>![II.3.1. ]</td>
<td>![II.3.1. (insert date) not more than 24 months and at least 40 days prior to the date of entry in the vector--protected quarantine by administration of a registered vaccine according to manufacturer's instructions which is protective against the circulating serotypes of the African horse sickness virus. ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUNTRY</td>
<td>Transit - Equidae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.3.2</td>
<td><strong>II.a.</strong> Certificate reference number</td>
<td><strong>II.b.</strong> Local reference number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the animal was not vaccinated against Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis during the period of 60 days prior to the date of dispatch from</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>either</strong> [a country of which all parts of the territory are free of Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis for a period of at least 2 years prior to the date of dispatch;]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>or</strong> [a part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group C or D which is free of Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis for a period of at least 2 years prior to the date of dispatch and Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis occurs in the remaining parts of the territory of the country of dispatch, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>either</strong> [is vaccinated against Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis with a complete primary course and revaccinated according to manufacturer's recommendations not less than 60 days and no more than 12 months prior to the date of dispatch, and was kept in vector-protected quarantine for a period of at least 21 days prior to the date of dispatch, and during that period remained clinically healthy, and its body temperature, taken daily, remained within the normal physiological range, and any equine animal on the same holding which showed a rise in body temperature, taken daily, was subjected to a blood test for virus isolation for Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis with negative results;] ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>or</strong> [is not vaccinated against Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis and was kept in vector-protected quarantine for a period of at least 21 days, and during that period remained clinically healthy, and its body temperature, taken daily, remained within the normal physiological range, and any equine animal on the same holding which showed a rise in body temperature, taken daily, was subjected to a blood test for virus isolation for Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis with negative results, and the animal to be dispatched was subjected to a diagnostic test for Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis with negative result conducted on a sample taken not less than 14 days after the date of entry into vector-protected quarantine and remained protected from vector insects until dispatch;] ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>or</strong> [was subjected to a haemagglutination inhibition test for Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis carried out by the same laboratory on the same day on samples taken on two occasions with an interval of 21 days on .......... (insert date) and on ........ (insert date), the second of which was taken during a period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch, without an increase in the antibody titre, and a RT-PCR (reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction) test for the detection of Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis virus genome, carried out with negative result on a sample taken within 48 hours prior to dispatch, on .......... (insert date), and has been protected from vector attacks from the moment of the RT-PCR sampling until loading for dispatch, by combined use of approved insect repellents and insecticides on the horse and disinsectization of the stable and the means in which it is transported;] ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>either</strong> [II.3.3. the animal is dispatched from Iceland, which is certified as officially free from equine infectious anaemia, where it was continuously resident since birth and did not come into contact with equidae which have entered Iceland from other countries;]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>or</strong> [II.3.3. the animal was subjected with negative result to an agar gel immunodiffusion test (AGID or Coggins test) or to an ELISA for equine infectious anaemia carried out on a blood sample taken on .......... (insert date), this being within</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>either</strong> [a period of 90 days prior to the date of dispatch;] ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>or</strong> [a period of 30 days prior to the date of dispatch from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group D, E or F;] ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUNTRY</td>
<td>Transit - Equidae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II.a. Certificate reference number</td>
<td>II.b. Local reference number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **II.3.4.** the animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group B or E, or from Brazil, China or Thailand, or from a country in which glanders was reported during a period of 3 years prior to the date of dispatch, and was subjected to a complement fixation test for glanders carried out with negative result at a serum dilution of 1 in 5 on a blood sample taken on ....................... (insert date), within a period 30 days prior to the date of dispatch;

- **II.3.5.** the animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group C or D, and
  - either [Western and Eastern equine encephalomyelitis have not been officially reported in the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch during a period of at least 2 years prior to the date of dispatch;]
  - or [the animal was vaccinated with a complete primary course and revaccinated according to manufacturer's instructions within a period of 6 months and at least 30 days prior to the date of dispatch with inactivated vaccine against Western and Eastern equine encephalomyelitis, the last vaccination was applied on .................. (insert date);]
  - or [the animal was kept for a period of at least 21 days prior to the date of dispatch in a vector-protected quarantine and during this period was subjected to haemagglutination inhibition tests for Western and Eastern equine encephalomyelitis carried out by the same laboratory on the same day
    - either [on a sample of blood taken on .................. (insert date), within a period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch, with negative results;]
    - or [on samples of blood taken on two occasions with an interval of at least 21 days on .................. (insert date) and on .................. (insert date), the second of which was taken within a period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch, without increase in antibody titre;]

- **II.3.6.** the animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group G, or from a country in which Japanese encephalitis has been officially reported in equidae during a period of at least 2 years prior to the date of dispatch, and the animal
  - either [comes from a holding situated in the centre of an area of at least 30 km radius around that holding where there has been no case of Japanese encephalitis during a period of 21 days prior to the date of dispatch;]
  - or [was kept in a vector-protected quarantine during a period of at least 21 days prior to the date of dispatch, and during that period the body temperature, taken daily, remained within the normal physiological range, and was subjected
    - either [to a haemagglutination inhibition or virus neutralisation test for Japanese encephalitis carried out by the same laboratory on the same day on samples of blood taken on two occasions with an interval of at least 14 days on .................. (insert date) and on .................. (insert date), the second of which was taken within a period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch, without a more than four-fold increase in antibody titre between the two samples, and remained protected from vector insects until dispatch;]
    - or [to a Ig-M capture ELISA test for the detection of antibodies against Japanese encephalitis virus with negative result, carried out on a blood sample taken not earlier than 7 days after the date the isolation commenced on ..................(insert date), and remained protected from vector insects until dispatch;]
### COUNTRY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transit - Equidae</th>
<th>II.a. Certificate reference number</th>
<th>II.b. Local reference number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- **or** [was vaccinated against Japanese encephalitis with a complete primary course and revaccinated according to manufacturer's recommendations during a period of not less than 21 days and not more than 12 months prior to the date of dispatch;]

- **either** [II.3.7.]
  - the animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group E and was subjected to a serological test for African horse sickness as described in Annex IV to Directive 2009/156/EC, which was carried out by the same laboratory on the same day
  - **either** [on blood samples taken on two occasions with an interval of between 21 and 30 days, on .................. (insert date) and on .................. (insert date), the second of which was taken within a period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch
  - **either** [with negative results in each case;]]
  - **or** [with a positive result in the first sample, and
  - **either** [the second sample was subsequently tested with negative result in an agent identification test as described in Annex IV to Directive 2009/156/EC;]]
  - **or** [the two samples were tested without more than a two-fold increase in antibody titre in a virus neutralisation test as described in point 2.4 of Chapter 2.5.1. of the OIE Terrestrial Manual for Diagnostic Tests and Vaccines;]

- **or** [on a blood sample taken on .................. (insert date), within a period of 21 days prior to the date of dispatch, and the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch is recognised by the OIE as officially free of African horse sickness and
  - **either** [the animal is a registered horse as defined in Article 2(c) of Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659;]]
  - **or** [the country of dispatch is not adjacent to a country in which African horse sickness has occurred during the period of 2 years prior to the date of dispatch;]

- **or** [II.3.7.]
  - the animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group F, and
  - **either** [was subjected to a serological test for African horse sickness as described in Annex IV to Directive 2009/156/EC, which was carried out by the same laboratory on the same day on blood samples taken on two occasions with an interval of between 21 and 30 days, on .................. (insert date) and on .................. (insert date), the first sample not taken less than 7 days after introduction into the vector-protected quarantine, the second sample taken within a period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch,
  - **either** [with negative results in each case;]]
  - **or** [with a positive result in the first sample, and
  - **either** [the second sample was subsequently tested with negative result in an agent identification test as described in Annex IV to Directive 2009/156/EC;]]
  - **or** [the two samples were tested without more than a two-fold increase in antibody titre in a virus neutralisation test as described in point 2.4 of Chapter 2.5.1. of the OIE Terrestrial Manual for Diagnostic Tests and Vaccines;]]
### COUNTRY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transit - Equidae</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II.a. Certificate reference number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[was subjected to a serological and an agent identification test for African horse sickness as described in Annex IV to Directive 2009/156/EC, carried out with negative result in each case on a blood sample taken on ....................(insert date) not less than 28 days after the date of introduction into the vector-protected quarantine and within a period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[was subjected to an agent identification test for African horse sickness as described in Annex IV to Directive 2009/156/EC, carried out with negative result on a blood sample taken on ....................(insert date) not less than 14 days after the date of introduction into the vector-protected quarantine and not more than 72 hours before dispatch.]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### II.4. Attestation of the transport conditions

**either**[II.4.1.]

The animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group A, B, C, D, E or G and arrangements have been made to transport it directly to the Union, without passing through a market, marshalling or assembly centre and without coming into contact with other equidae not complying with at least the same health requirements as described in this health certificate.

**or**[II.4.1.]

The animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group F and arrangements have been made to transport it directly from the vector-protected quarantine station without coming into contact with other equidae not accompanied by a health certificate either for imports or for temporary admission into the Union or for transit through the Union

**either**[to the airport under vector-protected conditions and arrangements have been made for the aircraft to be cleansed and disinfected in advance with a disinfectant officially recognised in the third country of dispatch, and sprayed against vector insects just prior to take off.]

**or**[to a sea port in that country or part of the territory of the country under vector-protected conditions and arrangements have been made to transport it on a vessel which is scheduled directly to a port in the Union without calling into a port situated in a country or part of the territory of a country not approved for the entry into the Union of equidae, in stalls which were cleansed and disinfected in advance with a disinfectant officially recognised in the third country of dispatch and sprayed against vector insects just prior to departure.]

### II.4.2. Arrangements have been made and verified to prevent any contact with other equidae not complying with at least the same health requirements as described in this health certificate during the period from certification until dispatch to the Union.

### II.4.3. The transport vehicles or containers in which the animal is going to be loaded were cleaned and disinfected before loading with a disinfectant officially recognised in the third country of dispatch and they are so constructed that faeces, urine, litter or fodder cannot escape during transportation.

### II.4.4 The equine animal is proceeding to ....................... (insert country of destination outside the Union). Arrangements have been made and the necessary animal health conditions certified to ensure that the animal transits the Union without delay.

### II.5. Attestation of animal welfare

The animal described in Box I.2B. was examined today(1) and found fit to be transported on the intended journey and arrangements were made to protect its health and well-being effectively at all stages of the journey.
### COUNTRY

**Transit - Equidae**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part I</th>
<th></th>
<th>Part II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notes:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box I.6.:</td>
<td>Person responsible for the load in Union.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box I.8.:</td>
<td>Provide the code of the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch as appearing in column 3 of Annex I to Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box I.15.:</td>
<td>Registration number (railway wagons or container and lorries), flight number (aircraft) or name (ship) and information is to be provided. In case of unloading and reloading, the consignor must inform the Border Inspection Post of entry into the Union.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box I.23.:</td>
<td>The container number and the seal number (if applicable) should be included.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box I.28.:</td>
<td>Species: Select amongst: <em>Equus caballus</em>, <em>Equus asinus</em>, <em>Equus africanus</em>, <em>Equus hemionus</em>, <em>Equus kiang</em>, <em>Equus quagga</em>, <em>Equus zebra</em>, <em>Equus grevyi</em>, or indicate any cross between those. Identification system: The animal must bear an individual identifier which permits to link the animal to the identification document as defined in Article 2(b) of Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659. Specify the identification system (such as ear tag, tattoo, brand, transponder) and the anatomic place used on the animal. If a passport accompanies the animal, its number should be stated and the name of the competent authority which validated it.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Age: Date of birth (dd/mm/yyyy).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sex (M = male, F = female, C = castrated).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>The certificate must be issued on the day of loading or in the case of a registered horse on the last working day before loading of the animal for dispatch to the Member State of destination in the Union. The entry into the Union of these animals shall not be allowed when the animals were loaded either prior to the date of authorisation for transit through the Union from the respective country or part of the territory of the country referred to in point II.1.1., or during a period where restrictive measures have been adopted by the Union against the entry of equidae from this country or this part of the territory of the country of dispatch.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>Code of the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch, and the Sanitary Group as appearing in columns 3 and 5 respectively of Annex I to Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>Delete as appropriate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>Delete statement if the attestation in point II.1.3. applies to the entire country of dispatch.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>Statements that relate entirely and exclusively to a Sanitary Group different from the Sanitary Group to which the country of dispatch, or part of its territory, is assigned, may be left out, provided that the numbering of the subsequent statements is maintained.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This health certificate shall:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)</td>
<td>be drawn up in at least a language understood by the certifying officer and one of the official languages of the Member State of destination and of the Member State where the animal will enter the Union territory and undergo the veterinary border checks;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)</td>
<td>be made out to a single consignee;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)</td>
<td>be signed and stamped in a colour different to the colour of the printing;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d)</td>
<td>consist of a single sheet of paper or all sheets of paper required are part of an integrated whole and indivisible by inserting page numbers and total number of pages, and each page shall bear the certificate reference number at the top of the page and those pages are stapled and stamped.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Official veterinarian**

Name (in capital letters):  
Qualification and title:  
Date:  
Signature:  
Stamp:
Declaration by the owner or representative of the owner for transit through the Union of an equine animal

Identification of the animal\(^{(1)}\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species (Scientific name)</th>
<th>Identification system</th>
<th>Identification number</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Sex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;..........................&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;..........................&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;..........................&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;..............&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;.............&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I, the undersigned owner\(^{(2)}\) or representative of the owner\(^{(2)}\) of the animal described above, hereby declare, that:

- the animal
  - either [has remained in ....................... (insert name of country or part of the territory of a country of dispatch) during a period of at least 40 days prior to the date of dispatch];
  - or [entered ....................... (insert name of country or part of the territory of a country of dispatch) during the required residence period of at least 40 days prior to the date of dispatch:
    (a) on..............(insert date) from....................... (insert name of country from where animal entered country or part of the territory of country of dispatch)
    (b) on..............(insert date) from....................... (insert name of country from where animal entered country or part of the territory of country of dispatch)
    (c) on..............(insert date) from....................... (insert name of country from where animal entered country or part of the territory of country of dispatch)];

  - during the period of 15 days prior to the date of dispatch the animal has not been in contact with animals suffering from infectious or contagious diseases transmissible to equidae;

- the conditions for residence and pre-export isolation as applicable in accordance with point II.2. of the accompanying health certificate for the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch are fulfilled;

- the conditions for the transport as applicable in accordance with point II.4. of the accompanying health certificate for the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch are fulfilled;

- the transportation will be effected in such a way that health and well-being of the animal can be protected effectively at all stages of the journey;

- the animal is scheduled to leave the Union on ....................... (insert date) at the border post of ................................. (insert name and place of border post of exit);

Name and address of the owner\(^{(2)}\) or representative\(^{(2)}\): .................................................................

Date: ..................................(dd/mm/yyyy)

........................................................................................................................................
(Signature)

---

\(^{(1)}\) Species: Select amongst: Equus caballus, Equus asinus, Equus africanus, Equus hemionus, Equus kiang, Equus quagga, Equus zebra, Equus greyi, or indicate any cross between those.

Identification system: The animal must bear an individual identifier which permits to link the animal to the identification document as defined in Article 2(b) of Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659. Specify the identification system (such as ear tag, tattoo, brand, transponder) and the anatomic place used on the animal.

If a passport accompanies the animal, its number should be stated and the name of the competent authority which validated it.

Age: Date of birth (dd/mm/yyyy).

Sex (M = male, F = female, C = castrated).

\(^{(2)}\) Delete as appropriate.
(2) In Section B of Part 2, Chapter 1 is replaced by the following:

“Chapter 1

Model health certificate and model declaration applicable to re-entry into the Union of registered horses for competition after temporary export for a period of not more than 90 days to participate in equestrian events organised under the auspices of the Fédération Equestre Internationale (FEI)

(Test event in preparation of the Olympic Games, Olympic Games, Paralympics, World Equestrian Games/World Championship, Asian Equestrian Games, American Equestrian Games (including the PanAmerican Games, South American Games, Central American and Caribbean Games), Endurance World Cup in United Arab Emirates, LG Global Champions Tour)
### COUNTRY:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part 1: Details of dispatched consignment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.1. Consignor Name Address Tel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.5. Consignee Name Address Tel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.11. Place of origin Name Address Approval number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.13. Place of loading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.15. Means of transport Aeroplane Ship Railway wagon Road vehicle Other Identification Documentary references</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.18. Description of animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.25. Animal certified for: Registered horse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.19. Commodity code (HS code) 01 01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.20. Quantity 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.22. Number of packages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.23. Seal/Container No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.26.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.27. For import or admission into EU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.28. Identification of the animal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Veterinary certificate to EU

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part 2: Details of consignee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.2. Certificate reference No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.3. Central competent authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.4. Local competent authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.10. Region of destination Code of destination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.12. Place of destination Name Address Postcode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.14. Date of departure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.16. Entry BIP in EU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.17. No(s) of CITES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Species (Scientific name) Identification system Identification number Age Sex |
|-----------------------------|------------------|------------------|---|---|
| Equus caballus              |                  |                  |   |   |
### COUNTRY
Re-entry after temporary export of not more than 90 days
Specific competitions - Registered horse

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>II.a. Certificate reference number</th>
<th>II.b. Local reference number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### II. Attestation of animal health and welfare
I, the undersigned official veterinarian, hereby certify, that the animal described in Box I.28.:
- is a registered horse as defined in Article 2(c) of Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659;
- was examined today(*) and found free of clinical signs of diseases and of obvious signs of ectoparasite infestation;
- is not intended for slaughter under a national programme of infectious or contagious disease eradication;
- meets the requirements attested in points II.1. to II.3. of this certificate;
- is accompanied by the written declaration, signed by the owner of the horse, or the representative of the owner.

#### II.1. Attestation on third country or part of the territory of third country and holding of dispatch

##### II.1.1. The animal is dispatched from ..................(insert name of country or part of the territory of a country), a country or part of the territory of a country which on the date of issuing this certificate has the Code: ..................; and is assigned to Sanitary Group ..................;

##### II.1.2. in the country of dispatch the following diseases are compulsorily notifiable: African horse sickness, dourine (*Trypanosoma equiperdum*), glanders (*Burkholderia mallei*), equine encephalomyelitis (of all types including Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis), equine infectious anaemia, vesicular stomatitis, rabies and anthrax;

##### II.1.3. the animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country:

- a) which is considered free from African horse sickness in accordance with Directive 2009/155/EC and in which there has been no clinical, serological (in unvaccinated equidae) or epidemiological evidence of African horse sickness during the period of 2 years prior to the date of dispatch and in which there have been no vaccinations against the disease during the period of 12 months prior to the date of dispatch;
- b) in which Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis has not occurred during the period of 2 years prior to the date of dispatch;
- c) in which dourine has not occurred during the period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch;
- d) in which glanders has not occurred during the period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch;

##### II.1.4. the animal does not come from a holding, and to the best of my knowledge for the time periods referred to in points II.1.4.1. to II.1.4.7. was not in contact with animals from holdings, which were subject to prohibition orders for the reasons referred to in points II.1.4.1. to II.1.4.7. and which last for:

- [II.1.4.1. in the case of equidae suspected of having contracted dourine,]
- [either 6 months beginning on the date of the last actual or possible contact with an animal suspected of having contracted dourine or infected with *Trypanosoma equiperdum* ;]
- [and/or [in the case of a stallion, until the animal is castrated;]]
- [and/or [30 days following the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises after all animals of susceptible species have been slaughtered;]]

- [II.1.4.2. in the case of glanders,]
- [either 6 months beginning on the day on which the equidae suffering from the disease or subjected with positive results to a test for the detection of the causative pathogen *Burkholderia mallei* or antibodies to that pathogen, were killed and destroyed;]
- [and/or [30 days following the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises after all animals of susceptible species have been killed and destroyed;]]

- [II.1.4.3. in the case of equine encephalomyelitis of any type,]
- [either 6 months beginning on the day on which the equidae suffering from the disease have been slaughtered;]
- [and/or [6 months beginning on the day on which the equidae infected with the virus causing West Nile Fever, Eastern equine encephalomyelitis or Western equine encephalomyelitis have died, been removed from the holding or fully recovered;]]
- [and/or [30 days following the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises after all animals of susceptible species have been slaughtered;]]
### COUNTRY

**Re-entry after temporary export of not more than 90 days**

**Specific Competitions - Registered Horse**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>II.a. Certificate reference number</th>
<th>II.b. Local reference number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| II.1.4.4. in the case of equine infectious anaemia, until the date on which, the infected animals having been slaughtered, the remaining equine animals on the holding have shown a negative reaction in an agar gel immunodiffusion test (AGID or Coggins test) carried out on blood samples collected on two occasions 3 months apart; |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| II.1.4.5. in the case of vesicular stomatitis, |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| either 6 months following the last case; |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| and/or 30 days following the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises after all animals of susceptible species have been slaughtered; |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| II.1.4.6. in the case of rabies, 30 days following the last case and the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises; |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| II.1.4.7. in the case of anthrax, 15 days following the last case and the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises; |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| II.1.5. to the best of my knowledge, during the period of 15 days prior to the date of dispatch the animal has not been in contact with equidae infected or suspected of an infectious or contagious disease. |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| II.2. Attestation of residence and pre-export isolation |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| II.2.1. The animal was imported into the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch on (insert date) |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| either directly from the EU Member State (insert name of EU Member State); |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| or from a country or part of the territory of a country (insert name of country) under conditions at least as strict as those set out in this certificate; |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| II.2.2. the animal exited from the Union |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| either less than 30 days ago, and since exit from the Union was never in a country, or part of the territory of a country other than those of the same Sanitary Group. In the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch it was resident on holdings under veterinary supervision, accommodated in separated stables without coming into contact with equidae of lower health status except during competition, and it has taken part in or was stabled together with horses participating in the LG Global Champions Tour |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| either in the Metropolitan area of Mexico City, Mexico; |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| and/or in Miami, United States of America; |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| or in Shanghai, China; |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| or less than 60 days ago, and since exit from the Union was never in a country, or part of the territory of a country other than those of the same Sanitary Group. In the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch it was resident on holdings under veterinary supervision, accommodated in separated stables without coming into contact with equidae of lower health status except during competition and it has taken part in or was stabled together with horses participating in the Asian Games in (insert place); |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| or the American Games in (insert place); |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| or the Endurance World Cup in United Arab Emirates; |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| or less than 90 days ago, and since exit from the Union was never in a country, or part of the territory of a country other than those of the same Sanitary Group. In the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch it was resident on holdings under veterinary supervision, accommodated in separated stables without coming into contact with equidae of lower health status except during competition and it has taken part in or was stabled together with horses participating in the Test event for the Olympic Games in (insert place); |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|

| or the Olympic Games in (insert place); |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
## COUNTRY

### Re-entry after temporary export of not more than 90 days

#### Specific competitions - Registered horse

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>II.a. Certificate reference number</th>
<th>II.b. Local reference number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(4) or (5) Paralympics in [insert place].</td>
<td>(5) or (6) World Equestrian Games/World Championships in [insert place].</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### II.3. Attestation of animal welfare

The animal described in Box I.28. was examined today(4) and found fit to be transported on the intended journey and arrangements were made to protect its health and well-being effectively at all stages of the journey.

### Notes:

**Part I:**

**Box I.8.** Provide the code of the country or part of the territory of the country as appearing in column 3 of Annex I to Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659.

**Box I.15.** Registration number (railway wagons or container and lorries), flight number (aircraft) or name (ship) and information is to be provided. In case of unloading and reloading, the consignor must inform the Border Inspection Post of entry into the Union.

**Box I.23.** The container number and the seal number (if applicable) should be included.

**Box I.28.** Identification system: The animal must bear an individual identifier which permits to link the animal to the identification document as defined in Article 2(b) of Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659. Specify the identification system (such as ear tag, tattoo, brand, transponder) and the anatomic place used on the animal. The number of the accompanying passport must be stated and the name of the competent authority which validated it.

- **Age:** Date of birth (dd/mm/yyyy).
- **Sex** (M = male, F = female, C = castrated).

**Part II:**

(1) The certificate must be issued on the day of loading or on the last working day before loading of the animal for dispatch to the Member State of destination in the Union.

The re-entry after temporary export of this registered horse shall not be allowed when the animal was loaded either prior to the date of authorisation for re-entry into the Union from the respective country or part of the territory of the country referred to in point II.1.1., or during a period where restrictive measures have been adopted by the Union against the entry of equidae from this country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch.

(2) Code of the country or part of the territory of the country, and the Sanitary Group as appearing in columns 3 and 5 respectively of Annex I to Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659.

(3) Delete statement if the attestation in point II.1.3. applies to the entire country of dispatch.

(4) Delete as appropriate.

(5) Including the PanAmerican Games, South American Games, Central American and Caribbean Games.

This health certificate shall:

(a) be drawn up in at least a language understood by the certifying officer and one of the official languages of the Member State of destination and of the Member State where the registered horse will enter Union territory and undergo the veterinary border checks;

(b) be made out to a single consignee;

(c) be signed and stamped in a colour different to the colour of the printing;

(d) consist of a single sheet of paper or all sheets of paper required are part of an integrated whole and indivisible by inserting page numbers and total number of pages, and each page shall bear the certificate reference number at the top of the page and those pages are stapled and stamped.

### Official veterinarian

Name (in capital letters):  
Qualification and title:  
Date:  
Signature:  
Stamp:
### Declaration by the owner or representative of the owner for the re-entry after temporary export of a registered horse for competition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identification of the animal(1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Species (Scientific name)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equus caballus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I, the undersigned owner(2) or representative of the owner(3) of the registered horse described above, hereby declare, that:

- the horse
  - either [was temporarily exported from the Union to the country of dispatch on ………… (insert date) less than 60 days(4) or 90 days(4) prior to this declaration]
  - or [entered the country of dispatch on ………… (insert date) from ………… (insert name of country from where horse entered country of dispatch)]

- the horse has been temporarily exported from the Union to take part in
  - either [the Asian Games in …………. (insert place);
  - or [the Endurance World Cup in United Arab Emirates;]
  - or [the Test event for the Olympic Games in …………. (insert place);
  - or [the Olympic Games in …………. (insert place);
  - or [the Paralympics in …………. (insert place);
  - or [the World Equestrian Games/World Championships in …………. (insert place);
  - or [the LG Global Champions Tour in
    - either [the Metropolitan area of Mexico City, Mexico;]
    - and/or [Miami, United States of America;]
    - or [Shanghai, China;]

  - during the period of 15 days prior to the date of dispatch the horse has not been in contact with animals suffering from infectious or contagious diseases transmissible to equidae;
  - the conditions for residence and pre-export isolation as applicable in accordance with point II.2. of the accompanying health certificate for the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch are fulfilled;
  - the transportation will be effected in such a way that health and well-being of the horse can be protected effectively at all stages of the journey.

Name and address of the owner(2) or representative(3): …………. 

Date: …………. (dd/mm/yyyy)

................................................................. (Signature)

---

(1) Identification system: The animal must bear an individual identifier which permits to link the animal to the identification document as defined in Article 2(b) of Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659. Specify the identification system (such as ear tag, tattoo, brand, transponder) and the anatomic place used on the animal.

If a passport accompanies the animal, its number should be stated and the name of the competent authority which validated it.

Age: Date of birth (dd/mm/yyyy).

Sex (M = male, F = female, C = castrated).

(2) Delete as appropriate.

(3) Including the PanAmerican Games, South American Games, Central American and Caribbean Games.
(3) Part 3 is replaced by the following:

**PART 3**

**Imports**

**Section A**

Model health certificates and model declaration for imports into the Union of an individual registered horse, registered equine animal or equine animal for breeding and production

---

### COUNTRY:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part 1: Details of dispatched consignment</th>
<th>Veterinary certificate to EU</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.1. Consignor Name Address Tel.</td>
<td>I.2. Certificate reference No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.5. Consignee Name Address Postcode Tel.</td>
<td>I.2.a. Central competent authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.11. Place of origin Name Address Approval number</td>
<td>I.12. Place of destination Name Address Postcode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.13. Place of loading</td>
<td>I.14. Date of departure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.17. No(s) of CITES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.18. Description of animal</td>
<td>I.19. Commodity code (HS code) 01 01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.20. Quantity 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.21.</td>
<td>I.22. Number of packages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.25. Animal certified for: Registered horse registered equine animal breeding and production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.26.</td>
<td>I.27. For import or admission into EU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.28. Identification of the animal Species (Scientific name) Identification system Identification number Age Sex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### COUNTRY Import - Registered horse, registered equine animal or equine animal for breeding and production

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>II.a. Certificate reference number</th>
<th>II.b. Local reference number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### II. Attestation of animal health and welfare

I, the undersigned official veterinarian, hereby certify, that the animal described in Box I.28.:  
- **(a)** *either* [is a registered equine animal, other than horse, as defined in Article 2(c) of Directive 2009/156/EC;]
- **(a)** *or* [is a registered horse as defined in Article 2(c) of Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659;]
- **(a)** *or* [is an equine animal for breeding and production as defined in Article 2(e) of Directive 2009/156/EC;]

- comes from a country or part of the territory of a country which is authorised for imports into the Union of the category of equidae specified in the first indent above;
- was examined today\(^2\) and found free of clinical signs of diseases and of obvious signs of ectoparasitic infestation;
- is not intended for slaughter under a national programme of infectious or contagious disease eradication;
- meets the requirements attested in points II.1. to II.5. of this certificate;
- is accompanied by the written declaration, signed by the owner of the animal or the representative of the owner.

#### II.1. Attestation on third country or part of the territory of third country and holding of dispatch

#### II.1.1. The animal is dispatched from ……………………..(insert name of country or part of the territory of a country), a country or part of the territory of a country, which on the date of issuing this certificate has the Code: ……..\(^1\), and is assigned to Sanitary Group ……..\(^3\).

#### II.1.2. In the country of dispatch the following diseases are compulsorily notifiable: African horse sickness, dourine (Trypanosoma equiperdum), glands (Burkholderia mallei), equineencephalomyelitis (of all types including Venezuelan equineencephalomyelitis), equine infectious anaemia, vesicular stomatitis, rabies and anthrax;

#### II.1.3. The animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of country

- a) which is considered free from African horse sickness in accordance with Directive 2009/156/EC and in which there has been no clinical, serological (in unvaccinated equidae) or epidemiological evidence of African horse sickness during the period of 2 years prior to the date of dispatch and in which there have been no vaccinations against the disease during the period of 12 months prior to the date of dispatch;
- b) in which Venezuelan equineencephalomyelitis has not occurred during the period of 2 years prior to the date of dispatch;
- c) in which dourine has not occurred during the period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch;
- d) in which glands has not occurred during the period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch;
- **(a)** *either* [e) in which vesicular stomatitis has not occurred during the period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch;]
- **(a)** *or* [e) in which vesicular stomatitis has occurred during the period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch, and a blood sample taken from the animal on ………………..(insert date), within a period of 21 days prior to the date of dispatch, was tested with negative result for antibody to the vesicular stomatitis virus
- **(a)** *either* [in a virus neutralisation test at a serum dilution of 1 in 32;]
- **(a)** *or* [in an ELISA in accordance with the relevant Chapter of the Manual of Diagnostic Tests and Vaccines for Terrestrial Animals of the OIE;]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNTRY</th>
<th>Import - Registered horse, registered equine animal or equine animal for breeding and production</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II.1.4.</td>
<td>the animal does not come from a holding, and to the best of my knowledge for the time periods referred to in points II.1.4.1. to II.1.4.7. was not in contact with animals from holdings, which were subject to prohibition orders for the reasons referred to in points II.1.4.1. to II.1.4.7. and which last for:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.4.1.</td>
<td>in the case of equidae suspected of having contracted dourine,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i)either [6 months beginning on the date of the last actual or possible contact with an animal suspected of having contracted dourine or infected with <em>Trypanosoma equiperdum</em>]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i)and/or [in the case of a stallion, until the animal is castrated;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i)and/or [30 days following the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises after all animals of susceptible species have been slaughtered;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.4.2.</td>
<td>in the case of glanders,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i)either [6 months beginning on the day on which the equidae suffering from the disease or subjected with positive results to a test for the detection of the causative pathogen <em>Burkholderia mallei</em> or antibodies to that pathogen, were killed and destroyed;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i)and/or [30 days following the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises after all animals of susceptible species have been killed and destroyed;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.4.3.</td>
<td>in the case of equine encephalomyelitis of any type,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i)either [6 months beginning on the day on which the equidae suffering from the disease have been slaughtered;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i)and/or [6 months beginning on the day on which the equidae infected with the virus causing West Nile Fever, Eastern equine encephalomyelitis or Western equine encephalomyelitis have died, been removed from the holding or fully recovered;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i)and/or [30 days following the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises after all animals of susceptible species have been slaughtered;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.4.4.</td>
<td>in the case of equine infectious anaemia, until the date on which, the infected animals having been slaughtered, the remaining equine animals on the holding have shown a negative reaction in an agar gel immunodiffusion test (AGID or Coggins test) carried out on blood samples collected on two occasions 3 months apart;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.4.5.</td>
<td>in the case of vesicular stomatitis,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i)either [6 months following the last case;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i)and/or [30 days following the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises after all animals of susceptible species have been slaughtered;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.4.6.</td>
<td>in the case of rabies, 30 days following the last case and the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.4.7.</td>
<td>in the case of anthrax, 15 days following the last case and the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.5.</td>
<td>to the best of my knowledge, during the period of 15 days prior to the date of dispatch the animal has not been in contact with equidae infected or suspected of an infectious or contagious disease.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Country

**Import - Registered horse, registered equine animal or equine animal for breeding and production**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>II.a. Certificate reference number</th>
<th>II.b. Local reference number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>II.2. Attestation of residence and pre-export isolation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(a) either</strong></td>
<td><strong>II.2.1.</strong> During a period of at least the 90 days prior to the date of dispatch, or since birth if the animal is less than 90 days old, or since entry if the animal was imported directly from the Union during a period of 90 days prior to the date of dispatch, the animal has been resident on holdings under veterinary supervision situated in a country or part of the territory of a country which is:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(a1) either</strong></td>
<td>[assigned to Sanitary Group A, and during the period of at least 30 days prior to the date of dispatch, it was kept apart from equidae not of equivalent health status;]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(a2) or</strong></td>
<td>[assigned to Sanitary Groups B, C, D or G, and during the period of at least 30 days prior to the date of dispatch, it was kept in pre-export isolation under veterinary supervision without coming into contact with equidae not of equivalent health status;]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(a3) or</strong></td>
<td>[assigned to Sanitary Group E, and it was kept in the approved isolation centre described as place of origin in Box I.11., protected from vector insects (during the period of at least 40 days prior to the date of dispatch;)]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(a4) or</strong></td>
<td>[during the period of at least 30 days prior to the date of dispatch from a country of dispatch which is recognised by the OIE as officially free of African horse sickness and (a) either [the animal is a registered horse as defined in Article 2(c) of Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/859;]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(a5) or</strong></td>
<td>[the country of dispatch is not adjacent to a country in which African horse sickness has occurred during the period of 2 years prior to the date of dispatch;]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(b) or</strong></td>
<td><strong>II.2.1.</strong> The animal is dispatched from a country of which at least a part of the territory of the country is assigned to Sanitary Group F, and during the period of at least 90 days prior to the date of dispatch, or since birth if the animal is less than 90 days old, it was resident on holdings under veterinary supervision and was kept during the period of at least 60 days prior to the date of dispatch, or since entry if it was imported directly from the Union during the period of 60 days prior to the date of dispatch, in the part of the territory described in point II.1.3. which is considered free of African horse sickness in accordance with the Union legislation and underwent the pre-export isolation (in the approved vector-protected quarantine station of ................. (insert name of quarantine station) during the period of at least 40 days prior to the date of dispatch from .................(insert date) to .................(insert date), confined to the vector-protected premises at least from two hours prior to sunset until two hours after sunrise and exercise was provided under official veterinary supervision, following the application of insect repellents in combination with an insecticide effective against Culicoides prior to the removal from the stables, and in strict isolation from equidae not being prepared for export under conditions at least as strict as required for temporary admission or imports into the Union.]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(c) or</strong></td>
<td>[permanently confined in the approved vector-proof quarantine station of ................. (insert name of quarantine station) during the period of at least 14 days prior to the date of dispatch and constant monitoring of the vector protection has proven absence of vectors inside the vector-protected part of the quarantine station;]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>II.3. Attestation of vaccination and health tests</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(a) either</strong></td>
<td><strong>II.3.1.</strong> The animal was not vaccinated against African horse sickness in the country of dispatch and there is no information suggesting previous vaccination;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(b) or</strong></td>
<td><strong>II.3.1.</strong> The animal was vaccinated against African horse sickness, and this vaccination was carried out:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(b1) either</strong></td>
<td>[more than 12 months prior to the date of dispatch;]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(b2) or</strong></td>
<td>[more than 60 days and less than 12 months prior to the date of admission into the country or part of the territory of the country referred to in point II.1.3.(a), from where it is dispatched;]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### COUNTRY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>II.a. Certificate reference number</th>
<th>II.b. Local reference number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**II.3.1.** The animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group F and was vaccinated against African horse sickness on \(\text{insert date}\) not more than 24 months and at least 40 days prior to the date of entry in the vector-protected quarantine by administration of a registered vaccine according to manufacturer's instructions which is protective against the circulating serotypes of the African horse sickness virus.

**II.3.2.** the animal was not vaccinated against Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis during the period of 60 days prior to the date of dispatch from

- \(\text{either}\) [a country of which all parts of the territory are free of Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis for a period of at least 2 years prior to the date of dispatch;]

- \(\text{either}\) [a part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group C or D, which is free of Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis for a period of at least 2 years prior to the date of dispatch, and Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis occurs in the remaining parts of the territory of the country of dispatch, and

- \(\text{either}\) is vaccinated against Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis with a complete primary course and revaccinated according to manufacturer's recommendations not less than 60 days and no more than 12 months prior to the date of dispatch, and was kept in vector-protected quarantine for a period of at least 21 days prior to the date of dispatch, and during that period remained clinically healthy, and its body temperature, taken daily, remained within the normal physiological range, and any equine animal on the same holding which showed a rise in body temperature, taken daily, was subjected to a blood test for virus isolation for Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis with negative results;]

- \(\text{or}\) [is not vaccinated against Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis and was kept in vector-protected quarantine for a period of at least 21 days, and during that period remained clinically healthy, and its body temperature, taken daily, remained within the normal physiological range, and any equine animal on the same holding which showed a rise in body temperature, taken daily, was subjected to a blood test for virus isolation for Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis with negative results, and the animal to be dispatched was subjected to a diagnostic test for Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis with negative result conducted on a sample taken not less than 14 days after the date of entry into the vector protected quarantine and remained protected from vector insects until dispatch;]

- \(\text{or}\) [was subjected to a haemagglutination inhibition test for Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis carried out by the same laboratory on the same day on samples taken on two occasions with an interval of 21 days on \(\text{insert date}\) and on \(\text{insert date}\), the second of which was taken during the period of 10 days prior to the date dispatch, without an increase in antibody titre, and a RT-PCR (reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction) test for the detection of Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis virus genome, carried out with negative result on a sample taken within 48 hours prior to dispatch, on \(\text{insert date}\), and has been protected from vector attacks from the moment of the RT-PCR sampling until loading for dispatch, by combined use of approved insect repellents and insecticides on the animal and disinfection of the stable and the means in which it is transported;]

- \(\text{II.3.3.}\) the animal is an uncastrated male equine animal older than 180 days, and

- \(\text{either}\) [is dispatched from a country in which equine viral arteritis (EVA) is a compulsorily notifiable disease and has not been officially reported during the period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch;]

- \(\text{or}\) [was tested on a blood sample taken on \(\text{insert date}\), within a period of 21 days prior to the date of dispatch, by virus neutralisation test for EVA with negative result at a serum dilution of 1 in 4;]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNTRY</th>
<th>Import - Registered horse, registered equine animal or equine animal for breeding and production</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II.a. Certificate reference number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)or</td>
<td>[was tested on an aliquot of its entire semen taken on ............ (insert date), within a period of 21 days prior to the date of dispatch, by virus isolation test, polymerase chain reaction (PCR) or real-time PCR for EVA with negative result;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)or</td>
<td>[was vaccinated against EVA on ................. (insert date) under official veterinary supervision, and re-vaccinated at regular intervals according to the manufacturer’s instructions, with a vaccine approved by the competent authority, and the initial vaccination was carried out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)either</td>
<td>[before 1 October 2018, on the day a blood sample was taken that was subsequently tested in a virus neutralisation test for EVA with negative result at a serum dilution of 1 in 4;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)or</td>
<td>[before 1 October 2018, during a period of isolation of not more than 15 days under official veterinary supervision, commencing on the day a blood sample was taken which was tested during that isolation period in a virus neutralisation test for EVA with negative result at a serum dilution of 1 in 4;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)or</td>
<td>[at the age of 180 to 270 days, during a period of isolation under official veterinary supervision, during which the animal was subjected to a virus neutralisation test for EVA carried out with negative result at a serum dilution of 1 in 4, or carried out on the same day by the same laboratory with stable or declining titres on two blood samples taken at least 10 days apart;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)or</td>
<td>[after the animal was subjected to a virus neutralisation test for EVA with negative result at a serum dilution of 1 in 4, carried out on a blood sample taken not earlier than 7 days after commencing a period of uninterrupted isolation which lasted until 21 days following vaccination;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)or</td>
<td>[at the age of 180 to 250 days, after the animal was subjected to a virus neutralisation test for EVA carried out with negative result at a serum dilution of 1 in 4 or carried out on the same day by the same laboratory with stable or declining titres on two blood samples taken at least 14 days apart;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)or</td>
<td>[was subjected to a virus isolation test, polymerase chain reaction (PCR) or real-time PCR for EVA carried out with negative result on an aliquot of its entire semen collected after the date a blood sample of that animal taken on ............ (insert date), within a period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch, was tested in a virus neutralisation test for EVA with positive result at a serum dilution of at least 1 in 4;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)or</td>
<td>[has previously tested positive for antibodies against the equine arteritis virus or has been vaccinated against EVA, and a) within a period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch, was test mated, on two consecutive days, to at least two mares which were kept in isolation during the 7 days prior to and until at least 28 days after test mating and which were subjected to two serological tests for EVA with negative results at a serum dilution of 1 in 4 on blood samples collected at the time of test mating and at least 28 days after the test mating, and b) was subjected to a virus neutralisation test for EVA carried out on a blood sample taken within 21 days prior to the date of dispatch on ............(insert date), (1)either [with positive result at a serum dilution of at least 1 in 4;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)either II.3.4.</td>
<td>the animal is dispatched from Iceland, which is certified as officially free from equine infectious anaemia, where it was continuously resident since birth and did not come into contact with equidae which have entered Iceland from other countries;]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| (1)or  | [II.3.4. the animal was subjected with negative result to an agar gel immunodiffusion test (AGID or Coggins test) or to an ELISA for equine infectious anaemia carried out on a blood sample taken on ............ (insert date), this being within a period of 30 days prior to the date of dispatch;]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNTRY</th>
<th>II.a. Certificate reference number</th>
<th>II.b. Local reference number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)[II.3.5. the animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group B, D or E, or from China or Thailand, or from a country in which glanders was reported during a period of 3 years prior to the date of dispatch, and was subjected to a complement fixation test for glanders carried out with negative result at a serum dilution of 1 in 5 on a blood sample taken on ........................... (insert date), within a period of 30 days prior to the date of dispatch;]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)[II.3.6. the animal is an uncastrated male or a female equine animal older than 270 days dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group B, D, E or F, or from China or Thailand, or from a country in which dorine was reported during a period of 2 years prior to the date of dispatch, and was subjected to a complement fixation test for dorine carried out with negative result at a serum dilution of 1 in 5 on a blood sample taken on ........................... (insert date), within a period of 30 days prior to the date of dispatch, and has not been used for breeding during the period of at least 30 days prior to and after the date the sample was taken;]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)[II.3.7. the animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group C or D, and  (1)[either Western and Eastern equine encephalomyelitis have not been officially reported in the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch during a period of at least 2 years prior to the date of dispatch;]  (1)[or the animal was vaccinated with a complete primary course and revaccinated according to manufacturer’s instructions within a period of 6 months and at least 30 days prior to the date of dispatch with inactivated vaccine against Western and Eastern equine encephalomyelitis, the last vaccination was applied on ........................... (insert date);]  (1)[or the animal was kept for a period of at least 21 days prior to the date of dispatch in a vector protected quarantine, and during this period subjected to haemagglutination inhibition tests for Western and Eastern equine encephalomyelitis carried out by the same laboratory  (1)[either on a sample of blood taken on ........................... (insert date), within a period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch, with negative result;]  (1)[or on samples of blood taken on two occasions with an interval of at least 21 days on ........................... (insert date) and on ........................... (insert date), the second of which was taken within a period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch, without increase in antibody titre;]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)[II.3.8. the animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group G, or from a country in which Japanese encephalitis has been officially reported in equidae during the past 2 years, and the animal  (1)[either comes from a holding situated in the centre of an area of at least 30 km radius around that holding where there has been no case of Japanese encephalitis during a period of at least 21 days prior to the date of dispatch;]  (1)[or was kept in a vector-protected quarantine during a period of at least 21 days prior to the date of dispatch, and during that period the body temperature, taken daily, remained within the normal physiological range, and was subjected  (1)[either to a haemagglutination inhibition or virus neutralisation test for Japanese encephalitis carried out by the same laboratory on the same day on samples of blood taken on two occasions with an interval of at least 14 days on ........................... (insert date) and on ........................... (insert date), the second of which was taken within a period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch, without a more than four-fold increase in antibody titre between the two samples, and remained protected from vector insects until dispatch;]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUNTRY</td>
<td>Import - Registered horse, registered equine animal or equine animal for breeding and production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>l.a. Certificate reference number</td>
<td>l.b. Local reference number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) or</td>
<td>[to a lg-M capture ELISA test for the detection of antibodies against Japanese encephalitis virus with negative result, carried out on a blood sample taken not earlier than 7 days after the date the isolation commenced on …………(insert date), and remained protected from vector insects until dispatch;]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) or</td>
<td>[was vaccinated against Japanese encephalitis with a complete primary course and revaccinated according to manufacturer's recommendations during a period of not less than 21 days and not more than 12 months prior to the date of dispatch;]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) either [II.3.9.]</td>
<td>the animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group E, and was subjected to a serological test for African horse sickness as described in Annex IV to Directive 2009/156/EC, which was carried out by the same laboratory on the same day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) either</td>
<td>[on blood samples taken on two occasions with an interval of between 21 and 30 days, on …………………….. (insert date) and on …………………….. (insert date), the second of which was taken within a period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) either</td>
<td>[with negative results in each case;]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) or</td>
<td>[with positive result in the first sample, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) either</td>
<td>[the second sample was subsequently tested with negative result in an agent identification test as described in Annex IV to Directive 2009/156/EC;]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) or</td>
<td>[the two samples were tested without more than a two-fold increase in antibody titre in a virus neutralisation test as described in point 2.4 of Chapter 2.5.1. of the OIE Terrestrial Manual for Diagnostic Tests and Vaccines;]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) or</td>
<td>[on a blood sample taken on ……………… (insert date), within a period of 21 days prior to the date of dispatch, and the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch is recognised by the OIE as officially free of African horse sickness and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) either</td>
<td>[the animal is a registered horse as defined in Article 2(c) of Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659;]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) or</td>
<td>[the country of dispatch is not adjacent to a country in which African horse sickness has occurred during the period of 2 years prior to the date of dispatch;]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) either [II.3.9.]</td>
<td>the animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group F and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) either</td>
<td>[was subjected to a serological test for African horse sickness as described in Annex IV to Directive 2009/156/EC, which was carried out by the same laboratory on the same day on blood samples taken on two occasions with an interval of between 21 and 30 days, on …………………….. (insert date) and on …………………….. (insert date), the first sample not taken less than 7 days after introduction into the vector-protected quarantine, the second sample taken within a period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) either</td>
<td>[with negative results in each case;]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) or</td>
<td>[with positive result in the first sample, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) either</td>
<td>[the second sample was subsequently tested with negative result in an agent identification test as described in Annex IV to Directive 2009/156/EC;]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) or</td>
<td>[the two samples were tested without more than a two-fold increase in antibody titre in a virus neutralisation test as described in point 2.4 of Chapter 2.5.1. of the OIE Terrestrial Manual for Diagnostic Tests and Vaccines;]]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### II.4. Attestation of the transport conditions

#### (i) either [II.4.1.]

The animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group A, B, C, D, E or G and is transported directly to the Union, without passing through a market, marshalling or assembly centre and without coming into contact with other equidae not complying with at least the same health requirements as described in this health certificate.

#### (ii) or [II.4.1.]

The animal is dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group F and is transported directly from the vector-protected quarantine station without coming into contact with other equidae not accompanied by a health certificate either for imports or for temporary admission into the Union:

- **(i) either** to the airport under vector-protected conditions and arrangements have been made for the aircraft to be cleansed and disinfected in advance with a disinfectant officially recognised in the third country of dispatch, and sprayed against vector insects just prior to take off.
- **(i) or** to a sea port in that country or part of the territory of the country under vector-protected conditions and arrangements have been made to transport it on a vessel which is scheduled directly to a port in the Union without calling into a port situated in a country or part of the territory of a country not approved for the entry into the Union of equidae, in stalls which were cleansed and disinfected in advance with a disinfectant officially recognised in the third country of dispatch and sprayed against vector insects just prior to departure.

#### II.4.2.

Arrangements have been made and verified to prevent any contact with other equidae not complying with at least the same health requirements as described in this health certificate during the period from certification until dispatch to the Union.

#### II.4.3.

The transport vehicles or containers in which the animal is going to be loaded were cleansed and disinfected before loading with a disinfectant officially recognised in the third country of dispatch and they are so constructed that faeces, urine, litter or fodder cannot escape during transportation.

### II.5. Attestation of animal welfare

The animal described in Box I.28. was examined today and found fit to be transported on the intended journey and arrangements were made to protect its health and well-being effectively at all stages of the journey.

### Notes:

#### Part I:

**Box I.8.** Provide the code of the country or the part of the territory of the country as appearing in column 3 of Annex I to Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659.

**Box I.15.** Registration number (railway wagons or container and lorries), flight number (aircraft) or name (ship) and information is to be provided. In case of unloading and reloading, the consignor must inform the BIP of entry into the EU.

**Box I.23.** The container number and the seal number (if applicable) should be included.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNTRY Name (in capital letters):</th>
<th>Qualification and title:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date:</td>
<td>Signature:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stamp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Declaration by the owner or representative of the owner for entry into the Union of an equine animal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identification of the animal(^{(1)})</th>
<th>Species (Scientific name)</th>
<th>Identification system</th>
<th>Identification number</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Sex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I, the undersigned owner\(^{(2)}\) or representative of the owner\(^{(2)}\) of the animal described above, hereby declare, that:

- the animal
  - \(^{(2)}\)either [has remained in the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch during a period of at least 90 days prior to the date of dispatch, or since birth if the animal is less than 90 days of age;]
  - \(^{(2)}\)or [entered the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch during the required residence period of at least 90 days prior to the date of dispatch from a Member State of the Union;]
- during the period of 15 days prior to the date of dispatch the animal has not been in contact with animals suffering from infectious or contagious diseases transmissible to equidae;
- the conditions for residence and pre-export isolation as applicable in accordance with point II.2. of the accompanying health certificate for the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch are fulfilled;
- the conditions for the transport as applicable in accordance with point II.4. of the accompanying health certificate for the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch are fulfilled;
- the transportation will be effected in such a way that health and well-being of the animal can be protected effectively at all stages of the journey;

Name and address of the owner\(^{(2)}\) or representative\(^{(2)}\): .................................................................

Date: .................................. (dd/mm/yyyy)

.................................................................

(Signature)

\(^{(1)}\) Species: Select amongst: Equus caballus, Equus asinus, Equus africanus, Equus hemionus, Equus kiang, Equus quagga, Equus zebra, Equus grevyi, or indicate any cross between those.

Identification system: The animal must bear an individual identifier which permits to link the animal to the identification document as defined in Article 2(b) of Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659. Specify the identification system (such as ear tag, tattoo, brand, transponder) and the anatomic place used on the animal.

If a passport accompanies the animal, its number should be stated and the name of the competent authority which validated it.

Age: Date of birth (dd/mm/yyyy).

Sex (M = male, F = female, C = castrated).

\(^{(2)}\) Delete as appropriate.
Section B

Model health certificate and model declaration for imports into the Union of consignments of domestic equidae for slaughter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNTRY:</th>
<th>Veterinary certificate to EU</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>I.2.a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td>I.3. Central competent authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tel.</td>
<td>I.4. Local competent authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postcode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tel.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO code</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.10. Region of destination</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.11. Place of origin</td>
<td>I.12. Place of destination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approval number</td>
<td>Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td>Postcode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.13. Place of loading</td>
<td>I.14. Date of departure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeroplane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railway wagon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road vehicle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentary references</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.17. No(s) of CITES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.18. Description of animals</td>
<td>I.19. Commodity code (HS code)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>01 01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.21.</td>
<td>I.22. Number of packages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.25. Animals certified for:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slaughter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.26.</td>
<td>I.27. For import or admission into EU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.28. Identification of the animals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Species (Scientific name)</td>
<td>Identification system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification number</td>
<td>Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II. Attestation of animal health, animal welfare and public health

I, the undersigned official veterinarian, hereby certify, that the animals described in Box I.28.:
- are equidae for slaughter as defined in Article 2(d) of Directive 2009/156/EC;
- were examined today[4] and found free of clinical signs of diseases and of obvious signs of ectoparasite infestation;
- are not intended for slaughter under a national programme of infectious or contagious disease eradication;
- meet the requirements attested in points II.1. to II.5. of this certificate;
- are accompanied by the written declaration, signed by the owner of the animals or the representative of the owner.

II.1. Attestation on third country or part of the territory of third country and holding of dispatch

II.1.1. The animals are dispatched from .......................(insert name of country or part of the territory of a country), a country or part of the territory of a country, which on the date of issuing this certificate has the Code: .......[5] and is assigned to Sanitary Group .......[6];

II.1.2. in the country of dispatch the following diseases are compulsorily notifiable: African horse sickness, dourine (Trypanosoma equiperdum), glanders (Burkholderia mallei), equine encephalomyelitis (of all types including Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis), equine infectious anaemia, vesicular stomatitis, rabies and anthrax;

II.1.3. the animals are dispatched from a country or part of the territory of country
a) which is considered free from African horse sickness in accordance with Directive 2009/156/EC and in which there has been no clinical, serological (in unvaccinated equidae) or epidemiological evidence of African horse sickness during the period of 2 years prior to the date of dispatch and in which there have been no vaccinations against the disease during the period of 12 months prior to the date of dispatch;

b) in which Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis has not occurred during the period of 2 years prior to the date of dispatch;

c) in which dourine has not occurred during the period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch;

d) in which glanders has not occurred during the period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch;

[6] either

[e] in which vesicular stomatitis has not occurred during the period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch;

[6] or

[e] in which vesicular stomatitis has occurred during the period of 6 months prior to the date of dispatch, within a period of 21 days prior to the date of dispatch, was tested with negative results for antibody to the vesicular stomatitis virus

[6] either [in a virus neutralisation test at a serum dilution of 1 in 32;]

[6] or [in an ELISA in accordance with the relevant Chapter of the Manual of Diagnostic Tests and Vaccines for Terrestrial Animals of the OIE;]

II.1.4. the animals do not come from holdings, and to the best of my knowledge for the time periods referred to in points II.1.4.1. to II.1.4.7. have not been in contact with animals from holdings, which were subject to prohibition orders for the reasons referred to in points II.1.4.1. to II.1.4.7. and which last for:

[4] II.1.4.1. in the case of equidae suspected of having contracted dourine,

[6] either [6 months beginning on the date of the last actual or possible contact with an animal suspected of having contracted dourine or infected with Trypanosoma equiperdum;]

[6] and/or [in the case of a stallion, until the animal is castrated;]

[6] and/or [30 days following the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises after all animals of susceptible species have been slaughtered;]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNTRY</th>
<th>Import - Equidae for slaughter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II.a. Certificate reference number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.4.2</td>
<td>in the case of glanders,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(e) either [6 months beginning on the day on which the equidae suffering from the disease or subjected with positive results to a test for the detection of the causative pathogen <em>Burkholderia mallei</em> or antibodies to that pathogen, were killed and destroyed;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(e) and/or [30 days following the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises after all animals of susceptible species have been killed and destroyed;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.4.3</td>
<td>in the case of equine encephalomyelitis of any type,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(e) either [6 months beginning on the day on which the equidae suffering from the disease have been slaughtered;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(e) and/or [6 months beginning on the day on which the equidae infected with the virus causing West Nile Fever, Eastern equine encephalomyelitis or Western equine encephalomyelitis have died, been removed from the holding or fully recovered;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(e) and/or [30 days following the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises after all animals of susceptible species have been slaughtered;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.4.4</td>
<td>in the case of equine infectious anaemia, until the date on which, the infected animals having been slaughtered, the remaining equine animals on the holding have shown a negative reaction in an agar gel immunodiffusion test (AGID or Coggins test) carried out on blood samples collected on two occasions 3 months apart;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.4.5</td>
<td>in the case of vesicular stomatitis,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(e) either [6 months following the last case;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(e) and/or [30 days following the date of completion the cleansing and disinfection of the premises after all animals of susceptible species have been slaughtered;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.4.6</td>
<td>in the case of rabies, 30 days following the last case and the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.4.7</td>
<td>in the case of anthrax, 15 days following the last case and the date of completion of the cleansing and disinfection of the premises;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.1.5</td>
<td>to the best of my knowledge, during the period of 15 days prior to the date of dispatch the animals have not been in contact with equidae infected or suspected of an infectious or contagious disease.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.2. **Attestation of residence and pre-export isolation**

II.2.1. The animals have been resident in the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch during the period of 90 days prior to the date of dispatch, or since birth if the animals are less than 90 days old, on holdings under veterinary supervision, and they are dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is:

- (e) either [assigned to Sanitary Group A and during the period of at least 30 days prior to the date of dispatch they were kept apart from equidae not of equivalent health status;]
- (e) or [assigned to Sanitary Groups B, C or D and during the period of at least 30 days prior to the date of dispatch they were kept in pre-export isolation under veterinary supervision without coming into contact with equidae not of equivalent health status;]
- (e) or [assigned to Sanitary Group E and for the period of at least 40 days prior to the date of dispatch they were kept in the approved isolation centre described in Box I.11., protected from vector insects;]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNTRY</th>
<th>Import - Equidae for slaughter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II.3.</td>
<td>Attestation of vaccination and health tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II.a. Certificate reference number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either</td>
<td>[II.3.1. The animals were not vaccinated against African horse sickness in the country of dispatch and there is no information suggesting previous vaccination;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>[II.3.1. The animals were vaccinated against African horse sickness, and this vaccination was carried out more than 12 months prior to dispatch;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.3.2.</td>
<td>the animals were not vaccinated against Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis during the 60 days prior to dispatch from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either</td>
<td>[a country of which all parts of the territory are free of Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis for a period of at least 2 years prior to the date of dispatch;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>[a part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group C or D, which is free of Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis for a period of at least 2 years prior to the date of dispatch and Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis occurs in the remaining parts of the territory of the country of dispatch, and]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either</td>
<td>[were vaccinated against Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis with a complete primary course and revaccinated according to manufacturer’s recommendations not less than 60 days and not more than 12 months prior to the date of dispatch, and were kept in vector-protected quarantine for a period of at least 21 days prior to the date of dispatch, and during that period remained clinically healthy, and their body temperature, taken daily, remained within the normal physiological range, and any equine animal on the same holding which showed a rise in body temperature, taken daily, was subjected to a blood test for virus isolation for Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis with negative result;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>[were not vaccinated against Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis and were kept in vector-protected quarantine for a period of at least 21 days prior to the date of dispatch. and during that period remained clinically healthy. and their body temperature. taken daily. remained within the normal physiological range. and any equine animal on the same holding which showed a rise in body temperature. taken daily. was subjected to a blood test for virus isolation for Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis with negative results. and the animals to be dispatched were subjected to a diagnostic test for Venezuelan equine encephalomyelitis with negative result conducted on a sample taken not less than 14 days after the date of entry into the vector-protected quarantine and remained protected from vector insects until dispatch;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either</td>
<td>[II.3.3. the animals are dispatched from Iceland, which is certified as officially free from equine infectious anaemia, where they have been continuously resident since birth and did not come into contact with equidae which have entered Iceland from other countries;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>[II.3.3. the animals were subjected to an agar gel immunodiffusion test (AGID or Coggins test) or to an ELISA for equine infectious anaemia carried out with negative result in each case on blood samples taken on .......... (insert date), this being within the period of 21 days prior to the date of dispatch;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>[II.3.4. the animals are dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group B, D or E, or from a country in which glands were reported during the period of 3 years prior to the date of dispatch, and were subjected to a complement fixation test for glands carried out with negative result in each case at a serum dilution of 1 in 5 on blood samples taken on ..................... (insert date), this being within the period of 21 days prior to the date of dispatch;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUNTRY</td>
<td>Import - Equidae for slaughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I.a. Certificate reference number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(II.3.5.) the animals are uncastrated males or female equine animals older than 270 days dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group B, D or E or from a country in which dourine was reported during the period of 2 years prior to the date of dispatch, and were subjected to a complement fixation test for dourine carried out with negative result in each case at a serum dilution of 1 in 5 on blood samples taken on .................... (insert date), this being within the period of 21 days prior to the date of dispatch:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(II.3.6.) the animals are dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group C or D, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(I) either Western and Eastern equine encephalomyelitis have not been officially reported in the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch during the period of 2 years prior to the date of dispatch:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(II) or the animals were vaccinated with a complete primary course and revaccinated according to manufacturer's instructions within the period of 6 months and at least 30 days prior to the date of dispatch with inactivated vaccine against Western and Eastern equine encephalomyelitis, the last vaccination was applied on .................... (insert date):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(III) or the animals were kept for at least 21 days protected from vector insects and during this period subjected to haemagglutination inhibition tests for Western and Eastern equine encephalomyelitis on .................... (insert date) carried out on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(I) either a sample of blood taken from each of the animals in the consignment on .................... (insert date), within the period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch, with negative result in each case:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(II) or samples of blood taken from each of the animals in the consignment on two occasions with an interval of at least 21 days on .................... (insert date) and on .................... (insert date), the second of which was taken within the period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch, without increase in antibody titre:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(II.3.7.) the animals are dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group G, or from a country in which Japanese encephalitis has been officially reported in equidae during the past 2 years, and the animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(I) either come from holdings situated in the centre of an area of at least 30 km radius around those holdings where there has been no case of Japanese encephalitis during a period of at least 21 days prior to the date of dispatch:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(II) or were kept in a vector-protected quarantine during a period of at least 21 days prior to the date of dispatch, and during that period the body temperature of each of the animals, taken daily, remained within the normal physiological range, and were subjected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(I) either to a haemagglutination inhibition or virus neutralisation test for Japanese encephalitis carried out by the same laboratory on the same day on samples of blood taken on two occasions with an interval of at least 14 days on .................... (insert date) and on .................... (insert date), the second of which was taken within a period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch, without a more than four-fold increase in antibody titre between the two samples, and remained protected from vector insects until dispatch:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUNTRY</td>
<td>Import - Equidae for slaughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II.a. Certificate reference number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(or)</em></td>
<td>[to a lg-M capture ELISA test for the detection of antibodies against Japanese encephalitis virus with negative result, carried out on a blood sample taken not earlier than 7 days after the date the isolation commenced on ..........(insert date), and remained protected from vector insects until dispatch;]]*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(or)</em></td>
<td>[were vaccinated against Japanese encephalitis with a complete primary course and revaccinated according to manufacturer's recommendations during a period of not less than 21 days and not more than 12 months prior to the date of dispatch;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(or)</em></td>
<td>the animals are dispatched from a country or part of the territory of a country which is assigned to Sanitary Group E, and were subjected to a serological test for African horse sickness as described in Annex IV to Directive 2009/156/EC, which was carried out by the same laboratory on the same day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(either)</em></td>
<td>[on blood samples taken from each of the animals in the consignment on two occasions with an interval of between 21 and 30 days, on ......................... (insert date) and on ........................ (insert date), the second of which was taken within the period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(either)</em></td>
<td>[with negative result in each case;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(either)</em></td>
<td>[with positive results in the first sample, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(either)</em></td>
<td>[the second samples were subsequently tested with negative result in each case in an agent identification test as described in Annex IV to Directive 2009/156/EC;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(or)</em></td>
<td>[the two samples of each animal of the consignment were tested without more than a two-fold increase in antibody titre in a virus neutralisation test as described in point 2.4 of Chapter 2.5.1. of the OIE Terrestrial Manual for Diagnostic Tests and Vaccines;]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(or)</em></td>
<td>[with negative result in each case on a blood sample taken from each of the animals in the consignment on ..................... (insert date), within the period of 10 days prior to the date of dispatch, and the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch is recognised by the OIE as officially free of African horse sickness and is not adjacent to a country in which African horse sickness has occurred during the period of 2 years prior to the date of dispatch.]]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.4. **Attestation of the transport conditions**

*(either)* [II.4.1. Arrangements were made and verified to ensure that the animals are transported directly to a slaughterhouse on the territory of the Union, without passing through a market, marshalling or assembly centre referred to in Article 7(1) of Directive 2009/156/EC, and without coming into contact with other equidae not authorised for the entry into the Union.]

*(or)* [II.4.1. Arrangements were made and verified to ensure that before the animals are transported to a slaughterhouse on the territory of the Union they pass only through a single approved market, marshalling or assembly centre referred to in Article 7(1) of Directive 2009/156/EC situated in the same Member State, from where they are transferred directly to the slaughterhouse without coming into contact with other equidae not authorised for the entry into the Union.]

II.4.2. Arrangements were made and verified to prevent any contact with other equidae not complying with at least the same health requirements as described in this health certificate during the period from certification until dispatch to the Union.
### COUNTRY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>II.a. Certificate reference number</th>
<th>II.b. Local reference number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### II.4.3.

The transport vehicles or containers in which the animals are going to be loaded were cleaned and disinfected before loading with a disinfectant officially recognised in the third country of dispatch and they are so constructed that faeces, urine, litter or fodder cannot escape during transportation.

#### II.5. Attestation of animal welfare

The animals described in Box I.28. were examined today(1) and found fit to be transported on the intended journey and arrangements have been made to protect their health and well-being effectively at all stages of the journey.

#### II.6. Attestation of public health

The animals described in Box I.28. have not received any stilbene or thyrostatic substances nor any oestrogenic, androgenic, gestagenic or beta-agonist substances for purposes other than therapeutic or zootechnical treatment as defined in Article 1(2)(b) and(c) of Directive 96/22/EC.

The guarantees covering live equidae provided by the residue plan submitted and approved in accordance with Article 29 of Directive 96/23/EC are fulfilled.

**Notes:**

**Part I:**

**Box I.8.:** Provide the code of the country or part of the territory of the country as appearing in column 3 of Annex I to Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659.

**Box I.15.:** Registration number (railway wagons or container and lorries), flight number (aircraft) or name (ship) and information is to be provided. In case of unloading and reloading, the consignor must inform the Border Inspection Post of entry into the Union.

**Box I.23.:** The container number and the seal number (if applicable) should be included.

**Box I.28.:** Species: Select amongst: "Equus caballus", "Equus asinus" or "Equus caballus x Equus asinus".

**Identification system:** Each of the animals must bear an individual identifier which permits to link the animal to the identification document. Specify the identification system (such as ear tag, tattoo, brand, transponder) and the anatomic place used on the animal.

**Age:** Date of birth (dd/mm/yyyy).

**Sex** (M = male, F = female, C = castrated).

**Part II:**

(1) The certificate must be issued on the day of loading of the animals for dispatch to the Member State of destination in the Union.

The import of these equine animals for slaughter shall not be allowed when the animals were loaded either prior to the date of authorisation for imports of live equidae for slaughter into the Union from the respective country or part of the territory of a country mentioned under point II.1.1., or during a period where restrictive measures have been adopted by the Union against the entry of equidae from this country or this part of the territory of the country of dispatch.

(2) Code of the country or part of the territory of the country and the Sanitary Group as appearing in columns 3 and 5 respectively of Annex I to Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/659.

(3) Delete as appropriate.

(4) Delete statement if the attestation in point II.1.3. applies to the entire country of dispatch.

(5) Statements that relate entirely and exclusively to a Sanitary Group different from the Sanitary Group to which the country of dispatch, or part of its territory, is assigned, may be left out, provided that the numbering of the subsequent statements is maintained.
### COUNTRY Import - Equidae for slaughter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>II.a. Certificate reference number</th>
<th>II.b. Local reference number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This health certificate shall:

(a) be drawn up in at least a language understood by the certifying officer and one of the official languages of the Member State of destination and of the Member State where the animals will enter Union territory and undergo the veterinary border checks;
(b) be made out to a single consignee;
(c) be signed and stamped in a colour different to the colour of the printing;
(d) consist of a single sheet of paper or all sheets of paper required are part of an integrated whole and indivisible by inserting page numbers and total number of pages, and each page shall bear the certificate reference number at the top of the page and those pages are stapled and stamped.

**Official veterinarian**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name (in capital letters):</th>
<th>Qualification and title:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date:</td>
<td>Signature:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stamp:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification of the animals (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Species (Scientific name)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I, the undersigned owner or representative of the owner of the animals described above, hereby declare, that:

- the animals have remained in the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch for at least 90 days prior to the date of dispatch;
- during the period of 15 days prior to the date of dispatch the animals have not been in contact with animals suffering from infectious or contagious diseases transmissible to equidae;
- the conditions for residence and pre-export isolation as applicable in accordance with point II.2. of the accompanying health certificate for the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch are fulfilled;
- the conditions for the transport as applicable in accordance with point II.4. of the accompanying health certificate for the country or part of the territory of the country of dispatch are fulfilled;
- the transportation will be effected in such a way that health and well-being of the animal can be protected effectively at all stages of the journey;
- the animals will be sent (e)ither [directly from the premises of dispatch to the slaughterhouse of destination without coming into contact with other equidae not of the same health status]; (o)r [from the premises of dispatch to the slaughterhouse of destination passing through a single approved market, marshalling or assembly centre referred to in Article 7(1) of Directive 2009/156/EC and without coming into contact with other equidae not of the same health status].

Name and address of the owner or representative: .................................................................

Date: ....................................(dd/mm/yyyy)

.................................................................

(Signature)

---

(1) Species: Select amongst: Equus caballus, Equus asinus, or indicate any cross between those. Identification system: The animal must bear an individual identifier which permits to link the animal to the identification document as defined in Article 2(b) of Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/859. Specify the identification system (such as ear tag, tattoo, brand, transponder) and the anatomic place used on the animal. If a passport accompanies the animal, its number should be stated and the name of the competent authority which validated it.

Age: Date of birth (dd/mm/yyyy).

Sex (M = male, F = female, C = castrated).

(2) Delete as appropriate.
COMMISSION IMPLEMENTING REGULATION (EU) 2019/2148
of 13 December 2019

on specific rules concerning the release of plants, plant products and other objects from quarantine stations and confinement facilities pursuant to Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 of the European Parliament and of the Council

THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union,


Whereas:

(1) Article 64 of Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 sets out general rules for the release of plants, plant products and other objects from quarantine stations and confinement facilities, and empowers the Commission to lay down specific rules in this regard.

(2) In accordance with that Regulation, plants, plant products or other objects subject to measures adopted pursuant to Article 30(1) or listed pursuant to Articles 40(2) and (3), 41(2) and (3), 42(2) and (3), 48(1), 49(1), 53(2) and (3), and 54(2) and (3) of that Regulation (the ‘specified material’) might present a phytosanitary risk in the Union. This Implementing Regulation should therefore establish the requirements for the safe release of the specified material from quarantine stations and confinement facilities.

(3) It should be ensured that the specified material may only be released from quarantine stations and confinement facilities if it has been kept, without any interruption, at the approved quarantine stations or confinement facilities under the requirements laid down in Articles 61 and 62 of Regulation (EU) 2016/2031, and it has been found free from Union quarantine pests, protected zone quarantine pests and pests subject to the measures adopted pursuant to Article 30(1) of that Regulation. It should also be specified that, to that purpose, the appropriate methods within the meaning of Article 34 of Regulation (EU) 2017/625 of the European Parliament and of the Council (2)have been applied, to ensure the most effective implementation of that requirement.

(4) As Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 applies from 14 December 2019, and in order to ensure a consistent application of all rules concerning pests of plants, this Regulation should apply from the same date. Therefore, it should enter into force on the third day following that of its publication in the Official Journal of the European Union.

(5) The measures provided for in this Regulation are in accordance with the opinion of the Standing Committee on Plants, Animals, Food and Feed, (3)

HAS ADOPTED THIS REGULATION:

Article 1

Scope

This Regulation sets out specific rules concerning the release from quarantine stations and confinement facilities of the specified material.

Article 2

Definitions

For the purpose of this Regulation, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) 'specified material' means the plants, plant products or other objects subject to measures adopted pursuant to Article 30(1) of Regulation (EU) 2016/2031, or listed pursuant to Article 40(2) and (3), Article 41(2) and (3), Article 42(2) and (3), Article 48(1), Article 49(1), Article 53(2) and (3), and Article 54(2) and (3) thereof;

(b) 'specified pests' means pests to which the specified material is known to be susceptible and which belong to one of the following categories:

(i) Union quarantine pests, listed pursuant to Article 5 of Regulation (EU) 2016/2031;

(ii) pests subject to measures adopted pursuant to Article 30(1) of that Regulation;

(iii) protected zone quarantine pests, listed pursuant to Article 32(3) of that Regulation;

(c) 'methods' shall mean all methods within the meaning of Article 34 of Regulation (EU) 2017/625.

Article 3

Requirements for the release of the specified material

The specified material may only be released from quarantine stations and confinement facilities designated by the Member States pursuant to Article 60 of Regulation (EU) 2016/2031, if it fulfils the following conditions:

(a) it has only been kept at the approved quarantine stations or confinement facilities under the requirements laid down in Articles 61 and 62 of Regulation (EU) 2016/2031;

(b) it has been found free from specified pests in accordance with Article 4 of this Regulation.

Article 4

Methods for the detection of specified pests on the specified material

1. The specified material shall be visually inspected and, as applicable for the biology of the material and the pests, sampled and tested using appropriate methods to detect the presence of specified pests. That inspection, sampling and testing shall be carried out at the appropriate times and last for the period necessary for the detection of those pests.

2. In addition to the requirements of paragraph 1, plants for planting shall be kept under the official supervision of the competent authorities during the entire time needed on the basis of the biology of the plants, under conditions allowing the detection of the presence of the specified pests or of any latent or asymptomatic infections by such pests, and by using the appropriate methods to that purpose.
Article 5

Entry into force and application

This Regulation shall enter into force on the third day following that of its publication in the Official Journal of the European Union.

It shall apply from 14 December 2019.

This Regulation shall be binding in its entirety and directly applicable in all Member States.

Done at Brussels, 13 December 2019.

For the Commission
The President
Ursula VON DER LEYEN
COMMISSION IMPLEMENTING REGULATION (EU) 2019/2149
of 13 December 2019

initiating a ‘new exporter’ review of Implementing Regulation (EU) 2019/1379 imposing a definitive anti-dumping duty on imports of bicycles originating in the People’s Republic of China for one Chinese exporting producer, repealing the duty with regard to imports from that exporting producer and making these imports subject to registration

THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union,

Having regard to Regulation (EU) 2016/1036 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2016 on protection against dumped imports from countries not members of the European Union (1) (‘the basic Regulation’), and in particular Articles 11(4) and 14(5) thereof,

After having informed the Member States,

Whereas:

1. REQUEST

(1) The Commission received a request for a ‘new exporter’ review under Article 11(4) of the basic Regulation.

(2) The request was lodged on 27 May 2019 by Universal Cycle Corporation (Guangzhou) (‘the applicant’), an exporting producer of bicycles in the People’s Republic of China (‘the PRC’).

2. PRODUCT UNDER REVIEW

(3) The product under review is bicycles and other cycles (including delivery tricycles, but excluding unicycles), not motorised, currently falling under CN codes 8712 00 30 and ex 8712 00 70 (TARIC codes 8712 00 70 91, 8712 00 70 92 and 8712 00 70 99) and originating in the PRC.

3. EXISTING MEASURES

(4) By Regulation (EEC) No 2474/93 (2) (‘the original investigation’), the Council imposed a definitive anti-dumping duty of 30.6 % on imports of bicycles originating in the PRC. Several investigations followed since then, amending the initial measures.

(5) By Regulation (EU) No 502/2013 (3), the Council, following an interim review pursuant to Article 11(3) of the Council Regulation (EC) No 1225/2009 (4), amended the measures. In that investigation, sampling was not applied for exporting producers in the PRC and the countrywide anti-dumping duty of 48.5 %, based on the dumping margin, established by Council Regulation (EC) No 1095/2005 (5), was maintained.

The measures currently in force are anti-dumping measures imposed by Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2019/1379 (*) under which imports into the Union of the product under review produced by the applicant are subject to a definitive antidumping duty of 48.5%.

4. GROUNDS FOR THE REVIEW

(7) The applicant provided sufficient evidence that it did not export the product under review to the Union during the investigation period on which the anti-dumping measures were based (1 January 2011 to 31 December 2011).

(8) The applicant provided sufficient evidence that it is not related to any of the exporting producers of the product under review which are subject to the anti-dumping duties in force.

(9) Finally, the applicant provided sufficient evidence that it has begun exporting the product under review to the Union after the end of the original investigation period, namely in September 2018.

5. PROCEDURE

5.1. Initiation

(10) The Commission examined the evidence available and concluded that there was sufficient evidence to justify the initiation of a 'new exporter' review pursuant to Article 11(4) of the basic Regulation, with a view to determining the applicant's individual margin of dumping. Should dumping be found, the Commission will determine the level of the duty to which the imports of the product under review produced by the applicant into the Union should be subject.

(11) In accordance with article 11(4), normal value for the applicant shall be determined following the methodology laid down in Article 2(1) to (6a) of the basic Regulation, as the latest expiry review of the measures was initiated after 20 December 2017.

(12) Union producers known to be concerned were informed of the request for a review on 30 September 2019 and were given an opportunity to comment until 11 October 2019.

5.2. Repeal of the existing measures and registration of imports

(13) Pursuant to Article 11(4) of the basic Regulation, the anti-dumping duty in force should be repealed with regard to imports into the Union of the product under review produced by the applicant. At the same time, such imports should be made subject to registration in accordance with Article 14(5) of the basic Regulation, in order to ensure that anti-dumping duties can be levied from the date of the registration of these imports should the review result in a finding of dumping in respect of the applicant. Furthermore, the Commission notes that it is not possible, at this stage, to provide a reliable estimate of the amount of possible future liability, without prejudice to Article 9(4) of the basic Regulation.

5.3. Review investigation period

(14) The investigation will cover the period from 1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019 (‘review investigation period’).

5.4. Investigating the applicant

(15) In order to obtain information it deems necessary for its investigation, the Commission has made a questionnaire for the applicant available in the file for inspection by interested parties and on the website of the Directorate-General for Trade: http://trade.ec.europa.eu/dgi/case_details.cfm?id=2428. The applicant must submit the completed questionnaire within the time limit specified in Article 4(2) of this Regulation.

(*) Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2019/1379 of 28 August 2019 imposing a definitive anti-dumping duty on imports of bicycles originating in the People's Republic of China as extended to imports of bicycles consigned from Indonesia, Malaysia, Sri Lanka, Tunisia, Cambodia, Pakistan and the Philippines, whether declared as originating in these countries or not, following an expiry review pursuant to Article 11(2) of Regulation (EU) 2016/1036 (OJ L 225, 29.8.2019, p. 1).
5.5. Other written submissions

(16) Subject to the provisions of this Regulation, all interested parties are invited to make their views known, submit information and provide supporting evidence. Unless otherwise specified, this information and supporting evidence must reach the Commission within the time-limit specified in Article 4(2) of this Regulation.

5.6. Possibility to be heard by the Commission investigation services

(17) All interested parties may request to be heard by the Commission investigation services within the time-limits specified in Article 4(3) of this Regulation. Any request to be heard must be made in writing and must specify the reasons for the request. For hearings on issues pertaining to the initiation stage of the investigation the request must be submitted within 15 days of the date of entry into force of this Regulation. Thereafter, a request to be heard must be submitted within the specific deadlines set by the Commission in its communication with the parties.

5.7. Instructions for making written submissions and sending completed questionnaires and correspondence

(18) Information submitted to the Commission for the purpose of trade defence investigations shall be free from copyrights. Interested parties, before submitting to the Commission information and/or data which is subject to third party copyrights, must request specific permission to the copyright holder explicitly allowing a) the Commission to use the information and data for the purpose of this trade defence proceeding and b) to provide the information and/or data to interested parties to this investigation in a form that allows them to exercise their rights of defence.

(19) All written submissions, including the information requested in this Regulation, completed questionnaires and correspondence provided by interested parties for which confidential treatment is requested shall be labelled ‘Limited’ (7). Interested parties submitting information in the course of this investigation are invited to reason their request for confidential treatment.

(20) Interested parties providing ‘Limited’ information are required to furnish non-confidential summaries of it pursuant to Article 19(2) of the basic Regulation, which will be labelled ‘For inspection by interested parties’. Those summaries should be sufficiently detailed to permit a reasonable understanding of the substance of the information submitted in confidence.

(21) If a party providing confidential information fails to show good cause for a confidential treatment request or does not furnish a non-confidential summary of it in the requested format and quality, the Commission may disregard such information unless it can be satisfactorily demonstrated from appropriate sources that the information is correct.

(22) Interested parties are invited to make all submissions and requests via TRON.tdi (https://webgate.ec.europa.eu/tron/ TD) including scanned powers of attorney and certification sheets.

(23) In order to have access to TRON.tdi, interested parties need an EU Login account. Full instructions on how to register and use TRON.tdi are available on https://webgate.ec.europa.eu/tron/resources/documents/gettingStarted.pdf.


(7) A ‘Limited’ document is a document which is considered confidential pursuant to Article 19 of the basic Regulation and Article 6 of the WTO Agreement on Implementation of Article VI of the GATT 1994 (Anti-Dumping Agreement). It is also a document protected pursuant to Article 4 of Regulation (EC) No 1049/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council (OJ L 145, 31.5.2001, p. 43).
The interested parties must indicate their name, address, telephone and a valid email address and they should ensure that the provided email address is a functioning official business email which is checked on a daily basis. Once contact details are provided, the Commission will communicate with interested parties by TRON.tdi or email only, unless they explicitly request to receive all documents from the Commission by another means of communication or unless the nature of the document to be sent requires the use of a registered mail. For further rules and information concerning correspondence with the Commission including principles that apply to submissions via TRON.tdi and by email, interested parties should consult the communication instructions with interested parties referred to above.

Commission address for correspondence:
European Commission
Directorate-General for Trade
Directorate H
Office: CHAR 04/039
1049 Bruxelles/Brussel
BELGIQUE/BELGIË
TRON.tdi: https://webgate.ec.europa.eu/tron/tdi
Email: TRADE-R711-BICYCLES-DUMPING@ec.europa.eu

6. NON-COOPERATION

If any interested party refuses access to or does not provide the necessary information within the time limits, or significantly impedes the investigation, findings, affirmative or negative, may be made on the basis of facts available, in accordance with Article 18 of the basic Regulation.

Where it is found that any interested party has supplied false or misleading information, the information shall be disregarded and use may be made of facts available in accordance with Article 18 of the basic Regulation.

If an interested party does not cooperate or cooperates only partially and findings are therefore based on facts available in accordance with Article 18 of the basic Regulation, the result may be less favourable to that party than if it had cooperated.

7. HEARING OFFICER

Interested parties may request the intervention of the Hearing Officer for trade proceedings. The Hearing Officer reviews requests for access to the file, disputes regarding the confidentiality of documents, requests for extension of time limits and any other request concerning the rights of defence of interested parties and third parties as may arise during the proceeding.

The Hearing Officer may organise hearings and mediate between the interested party/-ies and Commissions services to ensure that the interested parties’ rights of defence are being fully exercised. A request for a hearing with the Hearing Officer should be made in writing and should specify the reasons for the request. The Hearing Officer will examine the reasons for the requests. These hearings should only take place if the issues have not been settled with the Commission services in the due course.

Any request must be submitted in good time and expeditiously so as not to jeopardise the orderly conduct of proceedings. To that effect, interested parties should request the intervention of the Hearing Officer at the earliest possible time following the occurrence of the event justifying such intervention. In principle, the timeframes set out in Article 4(3) of this Regulation to request hearings with the Commission services apply mutatis mutandis to requests for hearings with the Hearing Officer. Where hearing requests are submitted outside the relevant timeframes, the Hearing Officer will also examine the reasons for such late requests, the nature of the issues raised and the impact of those issues on the rights of defence, having due regard to the interests of good administration and the timely completion of the investigation.

For further information and contact details interested parties may consult the Hearing Officer’s web pages on DG Trade’s website: http://ec.europa.eu/trade/trade-policy-and-you/contacts/hearing-officer/.
8. SCHEDULE OF THE INVESTIGATION

(33) The investigation will be concluded, pursuant to Article 11(5) of the basic Regulation, within nine months of the date of the entry into force of this Regulation.

9. PROCESSING OF PERSONAL DATA

(34) Any personal data collected in this investigation will be treated in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2018/1725 of the European Parliament and of the Council (8).

(35) A data protection notice that informs all individuals of the processing of personal data in the framework of Commission's trade defence activities is available on DG TRADE's website: http://ec.europa.eu/trade/policy/accessing-markets/trade-defence/

HAS ADOPTED THIS REGULATION:

Article 1

A review of Implementing Regulation (EU) 2019/1379 is hereby initiated under Article 11(4) of Regulation (EU) 2016/1036 in order to determine if an individual anti-dumping duty should be imposed on the imports of bicycles and other cycles (including delivery tricycles, but excluding unicycles), not motorised, currently falling under CN codes 8712 00 30 and ex 8712 00 70 (TARIC codes 8712 00 70 91, 8712 00 70 92 and 8712 00 70 99), originating in the People's Republic of China and produced by Universal Cycle Corporation (Guangzhou) (TARIC additional code C453).

Article 2

The anti-dumping duty imposed by Implementing Regulation (EU) 2019/1379 is hereby repealed with regard to the imports identified in Article 1 of this Regulation.

Article 3

The national customs authorities shall take the appropriate steps to register the imports into the Union identified in Article 1 of this Regulation, pursuant to Articles 11(4) and 14(5) of Regulation (EU) 2016/1036.

Registration shall expire nine months following the date of entry into force of this Regulation.

Article 4

1. Interested parties must make themselves known by contacting the Commission within 15 days from the date of entry into force of this Regulation.

2. Interested parties, if their representations are to be taken into account during the investigation, must present their views in writing and submit questionnaire replies or any other information within 37 days from the date of the publication of this Regulation in the Official Journal of the European Union, unless otherwise specified.

3. Interested parties may also apply to be heard by the Commission within the same 37-day time limit. For hearings on issues pertaining to the initiation stage of the investigation the request must be submitted within 15 days of the date of entry into force of this Regulation. Any request to be heard must be made in writing and must specify the reasons for the request.

Article 5

This Regulation shall enter into force on the day following that of its publication in the Official Journal of the European Union.

This Regulation shall be binding in its entirety and directly applicable in all Member States.

Done at Brussels, 13 December 2019.

For the Commission
The President
Ursula VON DER LEYEN
COUNCIL DECISION (EU) 2019/2150
of 9 December 2019

on the position to be adopted on behalf of the European Union within the Administrative Committee for the International Convention on the Harmonization of Frontier Controls of Goods

THE COUNCIL OF THE EUROPEAN UNION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, and in particular the first subparagraph of Article 207(4), in conjunction with Article 218(9) thereof,

Having regard to the proposal from the European Commission,

Whereas:


(2) Pursuant to Article 22 of the Convention, the Administrative Committee referred to in the paragraph 2 of that article (‘the Administrative Committee’) may adopt amendments by a two-thirds majority of Contracting Parties present and voting.

(3) The Administrative Committee, at its twelfth session, is to adopt an amendment to Article 7 of Annex 8 to the Convention.

(4) It is appropriate to establish the position to be adopted on the Union’s behalf in the Administrative Committee, as the amendments to the Convention will be binding on the Union.

(5) The Union supports the new Article 7 of Annex 8 to the Convention, as, by decreasing the frequency of the reporting mechanism on progress made to improve border crossing procedures for international road transport, Member States face less administrative formalities.

(6) The position of the Union within the Administrative Committee for the Convention should therefore be based on the draft amendment attached to this Decision,

HAS ADOPTED THIS DECISION:

Article 1

The position to be adopted on the Union’s behalf in the twelfth or a subsequent session of the Administrative Committee shall be to support the draft amendment attached to this Decision.

Article 2

Minor technical changes to the draft amendment referred to in Article 1 may be agreed by the representative of the Union in the Administrative Committee.

Article 3

This Decision shall enter into force on the date of its adoption.

Done at Brussels, 9 December 2019.

For the Council

The President

J. BORRELL FONTELLES
ANNEX

AMENDMENT TO THE INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION ON THE HARMONISATION OF FRONTIER CONTROLS OF GOODS

Annex 8, Article 7

For second year substitute five years
COMMISSION IMPLEMENTING DECISION (EU) 2019/2151
of 13 December 2019
establishing the work programme relating to the development and deployment of the electronic systems provided for in the Union Customs Code

THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union,

Having regard to Regulation (EU) No 952/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 9 October 2013 laying down the Union Customs Code (\(^1\)), and in particular to Article 281 thereof,

Whereas:

(1) Article 6 of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013 laying down the Union Customs Code provides that all exchanges of information between customs authorities and between economic operators and customs authorities and storage of such information are to be made using electronic data processing techniques. Article 280 of the Regulation provides that the Commission is to draw up a work programme relating to the development and deployment of the electronic systems (‘the work programme’).

(2) The Commission adopted the first work programme by means of Commission Implementing Decision 2014/255/EU (\(^2\)) and updated it for the first time in 2016 by means of Commission Implementing Decision (EU) 2016/578 (\(^3\)). The 2016 work programme needs to be updated to take account of new resource- and priority-based planning for the electronic systems. It is also necessary to take account of the amendment to Article 278 of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013 made by Regulation (EU) 2019/632 of the European Parliament and of the Council (\(^4\)) to prolong the transitional use of means other than the electronic data-processing techniques provided for in Regulation (EU) No 952/2013. To ensure stable and reliable planning for deployment of electronic systems provided for in Regulation (EU) No 952/2013, future updates of the work programme should take place only if there are new developments. The provision requiring an update of the work programme every year should therefore be deleted.

(3) It is also necessary to further specify certain elements of the reporting obligation, which was imposed on the Member States and on the Commission by the new Article 278a of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013 in order to monitor the progress in developing the electronic systems. In accordance with paragraph 4 of this Article, Member States are to provide the Commission, twice per year, with an updated table on their own progress in developing and deploying the electronic systems. The table should contain the dates for completion of certain milestones and, in the event of delays or risks of delays, the mitigating actions as referred to in Article 278a(3). It is also necessary to specify the dates by which the Member States should send the information. This will allow the Commission to draft and submit its report on progress in developing the electronic systems to the European Parliament and to the Council at the end of each year. The Member States should also inform the Commission immediately of substantial changes in their IT planning. However, given the reporting obligation provided in Article 278a(4), it is no longer necessary to require the Member States to send information 6 months before the deployment of a new electronic system.

(4) The work programme should list the electronic systems provided for in Regulation (EU) No 952/2013, the relevant Articles providing for those systems and the dates on which they are expected to become operational. The work programme should distinguish between the electronic systems that the Member States are to develop themselves (‘national systems’) and those that they are to develop in cooperation with the Commission (‘trans-European systems’). All these electronic systems are needed for Regulation (EU) No 952/2013 to be fully effective. The list should be based on the existing planning document covering all IT-related customs projects (the multi-annual strategic plan for customs, ‘MASP-C’ (\(^5\))), which is being drawn up in accordance with Decision No 70/2008/EC of

\(^{1}\) OJ L 269, 10.10.2013, p. 1.
\(^{3}\) Commission Implementing Decision (EU) 2016/578 of 11 April 2016 establishing the Work Programme relating to the development and deployment of the electronic systems provided for in the Union Customs Code (OJ L 99, 15.4.2016, p. 6).
\(^{5}\) https://ec.europa.eu/taxation_customs/general-information-customs/electronic-customs_en#heading_2
the European Parliament and of the Council (6), and in particular Article 4 and Article 8(2) thereof. The electronic systems referred to in the work programme should be managed, prepared and developed as established in the MASP-C.

(5) As the transitional period for the full application of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013 should be finished at the latest by the dates referred to in Article 278 provided for in this Regulation, the work programme defines in more detail the actual dates of deployment of each of the electronic systems and as such sets the end period of the application of the specific transitional measures as provided by Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2016/341 (7).

(6) Where the work programme allows the Member States to choose to deploy a trans-European or national electronic system within a given period (i.e. deployment window), the Annex should make it clear that the ‘start date of deployment’ is the earliest date on which Member States may start operating the new electronic system and the ‘end date of deployment’ is the last date by which all Member States and all economic operators are to start using the new or upgraded electronic system. The end date of deployment should also be the end of the period of the transitional measures related to that electronic system. Those dates should therefore be set on the basis of the deadlines provided in paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 of Article 278 of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013. These deployment windows are necessary to implement the systems at Union level, taking into account the needs of each system. Different rules concerning deployment windows should apply to the customs project on pre-arrival security and safety (ICS2). In this case, all Member States should be ready to deploy each release of the project at the start date for the release, while economic operators should be given, with the agreement of the Member States, a possibility to connect within the deployment window.

(7) The deployment windows for the migration of national electronic systems should be adapted to the national project and migration plans of Member States and should take into account their specific national IT environments and circumstances. The end dates of deployment of national electronic systems should also bring to an end the periods of the transitional measures related to those electronic systems. Those dates should therefore be set on the basis of the deadlines provided in paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 of Article 278 of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013.

(8) The Member States and the Commission should also ensure that the economic operators have received in a timely manner the technical information needed for them to update their own electronic systems and to connect to the new or upgraded electronic systems provided for in Regulation (EU) No 952/2013. Communication on the changes needed is to be provided between 12 and 24 months before deployment of a particular system, if necessary due to the scope and nature of that system. For minor changes, that period may be shorter.

(9) The dates of deployment of certain projects need to be modified to ensure synchronicity between the work programme and the MASP-C, and to take into account the new deadlines provided in Article 278 of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013.

(10) The measures provided for in this Decision are in accordance with the opinion of the Customs Code Committee.


HAS ADOPTED THIS DECISION:

Article 1

The work programme

The work programme relating to the development and deployment of the electronic systems provided for in Regulation (EU) No 952/2013 laying down the Union Customs Code ('the work programme'), as set out in the Annex, is hereby adopted.

Article 2

Implementation

1. The Commission and the Member States shall cooperate in the implementation of the work programme.

2. The Member States shall develop and deploy the relevant electronic systems within the dates of the relevant deployment windows laid down in the work programme.

3. The projects specified in the work programme and the preparation and implementation of the related electronic systems shall be managed in a manner consistent with the work programme and the multi-annual strategic plan for customs.

4. The Commission shall undertake to seek common understanding and agreement with the Member States on the project scope, design, requirements and architecture of the electronic systems when initiating the projects of the work programme. Where relevant, the Commission shall also consult with and take into account the views of economic operators.

Article 3

Updates

The work programme shall be updated regularly to ensure its alignment with and adjustment to developments in the implementation of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013, and to take account of actual progress in preparing and developing the electronic systems. This applies particularly to the availability of commonly agreed specifications and the practical operational launch of the electronic systems.

Article 4

Communication and reporting

1. The Commission and the Member States shall share information on planning and on progress in implementing each of the systems.

2. The Member States shall submit to the Commission national project and migration plans and the table on their progress in developing and deploying the electronic systems referred to in Article 278a(4) of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013 by 31 January and by 30 June each year. The plans and the table shall include the relevant information necessary for the annual report to be submitted by the Commission under Article 278a of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013.

3. Member States shall inform the Commission immediately of any important updates in their national project and migration plans.

4. Member States shall make the technical specifications related to the external communication of the national electronic system available to economic operators in a timely manner.

Article 5

Repeal

1. Implementing Decision (EU) 2016/578 is repealed.
2. References to the repealed Decision and to Implementing Decision 2014/255/EU shall be construed as references to this Decision.

Article 6

Entry into force

This Decision shall enter into force on the twentieth day following that of its publication in the Official Journal of the European Union.

Done at Brussels, 13 December 2019.

For the Commission
The President
Ursula VON DER LEYEN
ANNEX

Work programme relating to the development and deployment of the electronic systems provided for in the Union Customs Code

I. INTRODUCTION

1. The work programme provides an instrument to support the application of those provisions of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013 that concern the development and deployment of its electronic systems.

2. The work programme also specifies the periods during which the transitional measures shall apply until the deployment of the new or upgraded electronic systems as referred to in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2015/2446 (1), Delegated Regulation (EU) 2016/341 and Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2015/2447 (2).

3. The ‘key milestone’ of the technical specifications shall be understood to mean the date by which a stable version of the technical specifications is made available. For the national systems or components, this date will be communicated as part of the published national project planning.

4. The work programme establishes the following ‘dates of deployment’ for the trans-European and national systems:
   (a) the start date of the deployment window for the electronic systems, to be understood to mean the earliest date on which the electronic system becomes operational;
   (b) the end date of the deployment window for the electronic systems, to be understood to mean:
      — the last date by which the systems need to be operational in all Member States and used by all economic operators; and
      — the end date of the validity of the transitional measures.

For the purposes of point (b), the date shall be the same as the start date if no actual window is envisaged for migration or deployment.

5. For purely national systems or specific national components of a wider Union project, the Member States may determine the dates of deployment and the start and end dates of a deployment window in their national project planning, subject to the overall deadlines set out in Article 278 of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013.

The following national systems or specific national components are covered by the first paragraph:
   (a) UCC Automated Export System (AES) Component 2 (National Export Systems upgrade) (point 10 of Part II);
   (b) UCC Special Procedures (SP IMP/SP EXP) (point 12 of Part II);
   (c) UCC Arrival Notification, Presentation Notification, Temporary Storage (point 13 of Part II);
   (d) UCC National Import Systems upgrade (point 14 of Part II);
   (e) UCC Guarantee Management (GUM) — Component 2 (point 16 of Part II).

6. For trans-European systems with a deployment window but without a single implementation date, the Member States may, where deemed appropriate, start the deployment at an appropriate date within this window and may allow a period of time within which economic operators can migrate. The start and end dates shall be communicated to the Commission. The common domain aspects will need to be carefully considered by the Commission and the Member States.

The following trans-European systems are covered by the first paragraph:

(a) UCC NCTS upgrade (point 9 of Part II);
(b) UCC AES (Component 1) (point 10 of Part II).
(c) UCC CCI (point 15 of Part II)

The trans-European UCC ICS2 (point 17 of Part II) also requires gradual implementation and transition. The approach in this case is different, however, since all Member States are expected to be ready at the same time for each release at the start of each deployment window. Moreover, where deemed appropriate, Member States may allow the economic operators to gradually connect to the system until the end of the deployment window provided for each of the releases. Member States must publish, in coordination with the Commission, the deadlines and instructions for economic operators on their website.

7. In implementing the work programme, the Commission and the Member States will need to carefully manage complexity in terms of dependencies, variables and assumptions. The principles set out in the MASP-C will be used to manage the planning.

The projects will be rolled out in different phases, from preparation and development to construction, testing, migration and final operation. The role of the Commission and the Member States in these different phases will depend on the nature and architecture of the system and its components or services, as described in the detailed project fiches of the MASP-C. Where appropriate, common technical specifications will be defined by the Commission in close cooperation with, and subject to review by, the Member States, with a view to finalising them 24 months before the target date of deployment of the electronic system.

The Member States and the Commission should also ensure that the economic operators have received in a timely manner the technical information needed for them to update their own electronic systems and to connect to the new or upgraded electronic systems provided for in Regulation (EU) No 952/2013. Any changes need to be communicated to the economic operators between 12 and 24 months before deployment of a particular system, if necessary due to the scope and nature of the change, to allow the economic operators to plan and adjust their systems and interfaces. For minor changes, that period may be shorter.

The Member States and, where appropriate, the Commission will engage in the development and deployment of the systems in line with the defined systems’ architecture and specifications. The activities will be carried out in compliance with the milestones and dates stated in the work programme. The Commission and the Member States will also collaborate with economic operators and other stakeholders.

The economic operators will have to take the steps necessary to enable them to make use of the systems once in place, and no later than the end dates defined in this work programme or, where applicable, defined by the Member States as part of their national plans.
II. LIST OF PROJECTS RELATED TO THE DEVELOPMENT AND DEPLOYMENT OF ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Full list

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&quot;UCC projects and related electronic systems&quot;</th>
<th>Legal base</th>
<th>Key milestone</th>
<th>Dates of deployment of the electronic systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List of projects related to the development and deployment of electronic systems required for the application of the Code</td>
<td></td>
<td>Target date of technical specifications = Q1 2015</td>
<td>1.1.2017 1.1.2017</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. UCC Registered Exporter System (REX)
   The project aims to make available up-to-date information on registered exporters established in Generalised Scheme of Preference (GSP) countries exporting goods to the Union. The system is trans-European and also includes data about EU economic operators, for the purpose of supporting exports to GSP countries. The required data was inserted into the system in a gradual manner until 31 December 2017.
   Article 6(1), Articles 16 and 64 of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013
   Target date of technical specifications = Q1 2015
   Start date of the deployment window of the electronic system (1) = 1.1.2017
   End date of the deployment window of the electronic system (2) = 1.1.2017

2. UCC Binding Tariff Information (BTI)
   The project aims to provide an upgrade of the existing trans-European EBTI-3 system to ensure the following:
   (a) alignment of the EBTI-3 system with UCC requirements;
   (b) extension of under-surveillance-required declaration data;
   (c) monitoring of the compulsory BTI usage;
   (d) monitoring and management of BTI extended usage.
   The project is implemented in two phases.
   The first phase (step 1) provides functionality to gradually receive the UCC-required declaration dataset from 1 March 2017 until the implementation of the projects listed in points 10 (by 1 December 2023 at the latest) and 14 (by 31 December 2022 at the latest). Step 2 fulfils the BTI usage control obligation on the basis of the newly required declaration dataset and the alignment with the customs decisions process.
   The second phase implements the electronic form of the BTI application and decision, and provides economic operators with a harmonised trader interface to submit the BTI application and receive the BTI decision electronically.
   Article 6(1), Articles 16, 22, 23, 26, 27, 28, 33 and 34 of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013
   Target date of technical specifications = Q2 2016 (phase 1)
   Target date of technical specifications = Q2 2018 (phase 2)
   Target date of technical specifications = Q2 2018 (phase 2)
   Start date of the deployment window of the electronic system (1) = 1.3.2017 (phase 1 — step 1)
   End date of the deployment window of the electronic system (2) = 1.3.2017 (phase 1 — step 1)
   Start date of the deployment window of the electronic system (1) = 2.10.2017 (phase 1 — step 2)
   End date of the deployment window of the electronic system (2) = 2.10.2017 (phase 1 — step 2)
   Start date of the deployment window of the electronic system (1) = 1.10.2019 (phase 2)
   End date of the deployment window of the electronic system (2) = 1.10.2019 (phase 2)
### UCC projects and related electronic systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legal base</th>
<th>Key milestone</th>
<th>Dates of deployment of the electronic systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Start date of the deployment window of the electronic system (1)</td>
<td>End date of the deployment window of the electronic system (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>End date of the transitional period</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3. UCC Customs Decisions
The project aims to harmonise the processes for applications for a customs decision, decision-making and decision management through standardisation and electronic management of application and decision/authorisation data across the Union. The project relates to national and multi-Member State decisions defined by the Code, and covers system components developed centrally at Union level and integration with national components where Member States opt for these. This trans-European system facilitates consultation during the decision-making process and the management of the authorisation process.

- **Target date of technical specifications**: Q4 2015
- **Start date of the deployment window of the electronic system (1)**: 2.10.2017
- **End date of the deployment window of the electronic system (2)**: 2.10.2017

#### 4. Direct trader access to the European Information Systems (Uniform User Management & Digital Signature)
The goal of this project is to provide working solutions for direct and harmonised trader access as a service for user-to-system interfaces, to be integrated into the electronic customs systems as defined in the specific UCC projects. The Uniform User Management and Digital Signature will be integrated into the portals of the systems concerned, and includes support for identity, access and user management compliant with the necessary security policies. The first deployment took place alongside the UCC Customs Decisions system. This technical authentication and user management solution will subsequently be made available for use in other UCC projects such as the UCC Binding Tariff Information (BTI), UCC Authorised Economic Operators (AEO) upgrade, UCC Proof of Union Status (PoUS) and the UCC Information Sheets (INF) for Special Procedures. See the different projects for the dates of deployment.

- **Target date of technical specifications**: Q4 2015
- **Start date of the deployment window of the electronic system (1)**: 2.10.2017
- **End date of the deployment window of the electronic system (2)**: 2.10.2017

#### 5. UCC Authorised Economic Operators (AEO) upgrade
The project aims to improve the business processes related to AEO applications and authorisations, taking into account changes to the legal provisions of the UCC. In the first phase, the project aims to implement major improvements to the AEO system as part of the harmonisation of the customs decision-making procedure. In the second phase, the project implements the electronic form of the AEO application and decision, and provide economic operators with a harmonised interface to submit the AEO application and receive the AEO decision electronically. The upgraded system is deployed in two releases: part 1 for the submission of the AEO application and the decision-making process, and part 2 for the other subsequent processes.

- **Target date of technical specifications**: Q4 2018
- **Start date of the deployment window of the electronic system (1)**: 1.10.2019
  - (phase 2 — part 1 initial processes)
  - (phase 2 — part 2 other processes)
- **End date of the deployment window of the electronic system (2)**: 1.10.2019
  - (phase 2 — part 1)
  - (phase 2 — part 2)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>‘UCC projects and related electronic systems’</th>
<th>Legal base</th>
<th>Key milestone</th>
<th>Dates of deployment of the electronic systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>List of projects related to the development and deployment of electronic systems required for the application of the Code</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Start date of the deployment window of the electronic system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>= End date of the transitional period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td><strong>UCC Economic Operator Registration and Identification System upgrade (EORI 2)</strong></td>
<td>Article 6(1) and Article 9 of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013 laying down the Union Customs Code</td>
<td>Target date of technical specifications = Q2 2016</td>
<td>5.3.2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This project aims to provide a minor upgrade of the existing trans-European EORI system that enables the registration and identification of Union and third-country economic operators and persons other than economic operators that are active in customs matters in the Union.</td>
<td>Article 6(1), Articles 16 and 56(5) of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013</td>
<td>Target date of technical specifications = Q3 2016</td>
<td>1.10.2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td><strong>UCC Surveillance 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This project aims to provide an upgrade of the Surveillance 2+ system to ensure its alignment with UCC requirements such as the standard exchange of information via electronic data processing techniques and the establishment of the functionalities needed for processing and analysing the full surveillance dataset obtained from Member States. It includes further data mining capabilities and reporting functionalities, therefore, which will be made available to the Commission and Member States. Full implementation of this project is dependent on the projects listed in points 10 (by 1 December 2023 at the latest) and 14 (by 31 December 2022 at the latest). The date of deployment of this system has to be defined by the Member States as part of their national plans.</td>
<td>Article 6(1), Articles 16 and 153 of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013</td>
<td>Target date of technical specifications = Q1 2022</td>
<td>1.3.2024 (phase 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.6.2025 (phase 2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 'UCC projects and related electronic systems'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legal base</th>
<th>Key milestone</th>
<th>Dates of deployment of the electronic systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Start date of the deployment window of the electronic system ((t))</td>
<td>End date of the deployment window of the electronic system ((t)) = End date of the transitional period</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 9. UCC New Computerised Transit System (NCTS) upgrade

The aim of this project is to align the existing trans-European NCTS system with the new UCC.

**Component 1 — ‘NCTS Phase 5’:** the aim of this phase is to align the NCTS system with the new UCC requirements except in safety and security data elements in transit customs declarations of goods brought into the customs territory of the Union. It covers the registration of ‘en route’ events and the alignment of information exchanges with UCC data requirements, and the upgrade and development of interfaces with other systems.

**Component 2 — ‘NCTS Phase 6’:** the aim of this phase is to implement the specific new requirements for safety and security data elements in transit customs declarations of goods brought into the customs territory of the Union resulting from project 17 (UCC ICS2). The scope and implementation solution will be agreed during the project initiation phase.

#### 10. UCC Automated Export System (AES)

This project aims to implement the UCC requirements for export and exit.

**Component 1 — ‘Trans-European AES’:** The aim of the project is to further develop the existing trans-European Export Control System in order to implement a full AES that will cover the business requirements for processes and data brought about by the UCC, including the coverage of simplified procedures and centralised clearance for export. It is also intended to cover the development of harmonised interfaces with the Excise Movement System (EMCS) and NCTS. As such, the AES will enable the full automation of export procedures and exit formalities.

The AES covers parts to be developed centrally and nationally, including the national components in which the export declaration is lodged and processed and which enable the subsequent exchange of information with the customs office of exit via the common components of the AES.

**Component 2 — ‘National Export Systems upgrade’:** In a process outside the scope of the AES but closely linked, separate national systems are to be upgraded for specific national elements related to export and/or exit formalities. Where these elements do not impact on the common domain for AES, they can be covered under this component.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'UCC projects and related electronic systems'</th>
<th>Legal base</th>
<th>Key milestone</th>
<th>Dates of deployment of the electronic systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List of projects related to the development and deployment of electronic systems required for the application of the Code</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. <strong>UCC Information Sheets (INF) for Special Procedures</strong></td>
<td>Article 6(1), Articles 16, 215, 255-262 of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013</td>
<td>Target date of technical specifications = Q2 2018</td>
<td>Start date of the deployment window of the electronic system (1) = 1.6.2020, End date of the deployment window of the electronic system (1) = 1.6.2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The aim of this project is to develop a new trans-European system to support and streamline the INF data management processes and the electronic handling of INF data in the Special Procedures domain.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Target date of technical specifications = to be defined by MS (for component 1 and 2)</td>
<td>To be defined by MS as part of the national plan (component 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To be defined by MS as part of the national plan with a deployment window till 31.12.2022 (component 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. <strong>UCC Special Procedures</strong></td>
<td>Article 6(1), Articles 16, 215, 237-242 and 250-262 of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013</td>
<td>Target date of technical specifications = to be defined by MS (for component 1 and 2)</td>
<td>1.3.2021 (component 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This project aims to accelerate, facilitate and harmonise Special Procedures across the Union by providing common business process models. The national systems will implement all UCC changes required for customs warehousing, end-use, temporary admission, inward and outward processing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.12.2023 (component 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This project will be implemented in two parts. <strong>Component 1 — National SP EXP</strong>. Provides the required national electronic solutions for export-related special procedures activities. <strong>Component 2 — National SP IMP</strong>. Provides the required national electronic solutions for import-related special procedures activities.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implementation of these projects will take place through the projects listed in points 10 and 14.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. <strong>UCC Notification of Arrival, Presentation Notification and Temporary Storage</strong></td>
<td>Article 6(1), Articles 16 and 133-152 of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013</td>
<td>Target date of technical specifications = to be defined by MS and for Notification of Arrival in line with ICS2 planning.</td>
<td>To be defined by MS as part of the national plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The goal of this project is to define the processes for Notification of Arrival of the means of transport, Presentation of the goods (Presentation Notification) and Declaration for Temporary Storage as described in the UCC and to support harmonisation in this respect across the Member States as regards the data exchange between trade and customs. The project covers the automation of processes at national level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To be defined by MS as part of the national plan with a deployment window till 31.12.2022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'UCC projects and related electronic systems’</td>
<td>Legal base</td>
<td>Key milestone</td>
<td>Dates of deployment of the electronic systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of projects related to the development and deployment of electronic systems required for the application of the Code</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Start date of the deployment window of the electronic system (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>End date of the deployment window of the electronic system (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>End date of the transitional period</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14. **UCC National Import Systems upgrade**
The project aims to implement all process and data requirements deriving from the UCC which relate to the import domain (and which are not covered by one of the other projects defined in the work programme). It relates mainly to the changes in the 'Release for free circulation' procedure (standard procedure + simplifications), but also covers the impact arising from other system migrations. This project relates to the national import domain covering national customs declaration processing systems as well as other systems such as national accountancy and payment systems.

| | Article 6(1), Article 16(1) and Articles 53, 56, 77-80, 83-87, 101-105, 108-109, 158-187, 194-195 of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013 | Target date of technical specifications = to be defined by MS as part of the national plan | To be defined by MS as part of the national plan with a deployment window till 31.12.2022 |
| | | | |

15. **UCC Centralised Clearance for Import (CCI)**
This project aims to allow goods to be placed under a customs procedure using centralised clearance, allowing economic operators to centralise their business from a customs viewpoint. The processing of the customs declaration and the physical release of the goods should be coordinated between the related customs offices. It concerns a trans-European system containing components developed centrally and nationally.

The project will be implemented in two phases.
Phase 1: this phase will cover the combination of centralised clearance with standard customs declarations and with simplified customs declarations and the respective supplementary declarations (regularising one simplified customs declaration). In addition it will cover the placing of goods under the following customs procedures: release for free circulation, customs warehousing, inward processing and end-use. Finally, for the type of goods this phase will cover all types of goods with the exception of excise goods and goods subject to common agricultural policy measures.

Phase 2: this phase will cover everything that is not covered by phase 1, namely the combination of centralised clearance with customs declarations through an entry in the declarant’s records and the respective supplementary declarations, supplementary declarations regularising more than one simplified customs declaration, the placing of goods under the temporary admission procedure, and excise goods and goods subject to common agricultural policy measures.

| | Article 6(1), Articles 16 and 179 of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013 | Target date of technical specifications = Q3 2020 | 1.3.2022 |
| | | Target date of technical specifications = Q2 2022 | 2.10.2023 |
| | | | 1.12.2023 |
| | | | 2.6.2025 |
### 'UCC projects and related electronic systems'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legal base</th>
<th>Key milestone</th>
<th>Dates of deployment of the electronic systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Start date of the deployment window of the electronic system</td>
<td>End date of the deployment window of the electronic system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>= End date of the transitional period</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 16. UCC Guarantee Management (GUM)

This project aims to ensure the effective and efficient management of the different types of guarantees.

**Component 1 — ‘GUM’**: The trans-European system will cover the management of the comprehensive guarantees that may be used in more than one Member State, and the monitoring of the reference amount for each customs declaration, supplementary declaration or appropriate information on the particulars needed for the entry in the accounts of existing customs debts for all customs procedures as provided for in the Union Customs Code, except Transit, which is handled as part of the NCTS project.

**Component 2 — ‘National Guarantee Management’**: In addition, the electronic systems existing at national level to manage the guarantees valid in one Member State are to be upgraded.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Target date of technical specifications</th>
<th>(component 1)</th>
<th>(component 2)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q3 2022 (component 1)</td>
<td>To be defined by MS as part of the national plan (component 2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To be defined by MS as part of the national plan with a deployment window till 2.6. 2025 (component 2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 17. UCC Import Control System 2 (ICS2)

The aim of this programme is to strengthen pre-arrival safety and security of goods entering the Union by implementing the new UCC requirements regarding the lodging and treatment of entry summary declarations (ENS), namely the provision of ENS data in more than one submission and/or by different persons and the exchange of that data and the risk analysis results among the customs authorities. The ICS2 will lead to a complete new architecture and phased replacement of the existing trans-European ICS system.

The programme will be implemented in three releases.

**Release 1**: as a first phase, this release will cover the obligation on the relevant economic operators (postal operators and express carriers in air transport) to provide the minimum data, i.e. ENS pre-loading dataset.

**Release 2**: as a second phase, this release will cover the implementation of complete new ENS obligations, related business and risk management processes for all the goods in air traffic.

**Release 3**: as a third phase, this release will cover the implementation of complete new ENS obligations, related business and risk management processes for all goods in maritime and inland waterways and road and rail traffic (this includes goods in postal consignments transported in these means of transport).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Target date of technical specifications for all three Releases</th>
<th>(Release 1)</th>
<th>(Release 2)</th>
<th>(Release 3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q2 2018 (component 1)</td>
<td>1.3.2023 (Release 2)</td>
<td>1.3.2024 (Release 3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.10.2023 (Release 2)</td>
<td>1.10.2024 (Release 3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(¹) This date for starting the deployment window of the electronic systems is the earliest date for Member States to start operations.

(²) This date for ending the deployment window of the electronic systems is the last date by which the system should be fully deployed and the last date by which all economic operators should be migrated; where applicable, the date will be established by the Member States and is the end date of the validity of the transitional period.
## B. Overview of the list

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. UCC Registered Exporter System (REX)</td>
<td>1.1.2017</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. UCC Binding Tariff Information System (BTI)</td>
<td>1.3.2017 (phase 1 — step 1) 2.10.2017 (phase 1 — step 2) 1.10.2019 (phase 2)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. UCC Customs Decisions</td>
<td>2.10.2017</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Direct trader access to European Information Systems (Uniform user management &amp; digital signature)</td>
<td>2.10.2017</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. UCC Economic Operator Registration and Identification System upgrade (EORI 2)</td>
<td>1.3.2018</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. UCC Surveillance 3</td>
<td>1.10.2018</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. UCC Proof of Union Status (PoUS)</td>
<td>1.3.2024 (phase 1) 2.06.2025 (phase 2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. UCC Automated Export System (AES) — Component 1: Trans-European AES</td>
<td>1.3.2021-1.12.2023</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. UCC Information Sheets (INF) for Special Procedures</td>
<td>1.6.2020</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. UCC Special Procedures — Component 1: National SP EXP</td>
<td>national planning</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. UCC Special Procedures — Component 2: National SP IMP</td>
<td>national planning for SP IMP (till 31.12.2022) — see also project 10</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. UCC Notification of arrival, presentation notification and temporary storage</td>
<td>national planning (till 31.12.2022)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. UCC Centralised Clearance for Import (CCI)</td>
<td>1.3.2022-1.12.2023 (phase 1)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. UCC Centralised Clearance for Import (CCI)</td>
<td>2.10.2023-2.6.2025 (phase 2)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. UCC Guarantee Management (GUM) — Component 1: Trans-European GUM</td>
<td>2.10.2023-2.6.2025</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. UCC Import Control System (ICS 2)</td>
<td>15.3.2021-1.10.2021 (Release 1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. UCC Import Control System (ICS 2)</td>
<td>1.3.2023-2.10.2023 (Release 2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. UCC Import Control System (ICS 2)</td>
<td>1.3.2024-1.10.2024 (Release 3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CORRIGENDA


(Official Journal of the European Union L 131 of 17 May 2019)

On page 85, in Article 66, in point (b):

for: ‘immediately inform the interested parties such as producers, gatherers and operators of purification centres and dispatch centres, of any change to the location, boundaries or Class of a production area, of its temporary or final closure, or of the application of measures as referred to in Article 60(2).’,

read: ‘immediately inform the interested parties such as producers, gatherers and operators of purification centres and dispatch centres, of any change to the location, boundaries or Class of a production area, of its temporary or final closure, or of the application of measures as referred to in Article 62(2).’.

_________
Corrigendum to Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2019/628 of 8 April 2019 concerning model official certificates for certain animals and goods and amending Regulation (EC) No 2074/2005 and Implementing Regulation (EU) 2016/759 as regards these model certificates

(Official Journal of the European Union L 131 of 17 May 2019)

On page 123, Annex III, Part I, Chapter A, Part II.1, public health attestation, 8th indent of ‘MODEL OFFICIAL CERTIFICATE FOR THE ENTRY IN THE UNION FOR PLACING ON THE MARKET OF LIVE BIVALVE MOLLUSCS, ECHINODERMS, TUNICATES AND MARINE GASTROPODS’:


On page 129, Annex III, Part II, Chapter A, Part II.1, public health attestation, last indent of ‘MODEL OFFICIAL CERTIFICATE FOR THE ENTRY IN THE UNION FOR PLACING ON THE MARKET OF FISHERY PRODUCTS’:

